



BulgarianPod101.com

LEVEL

4



Bulgarian

Intermediate



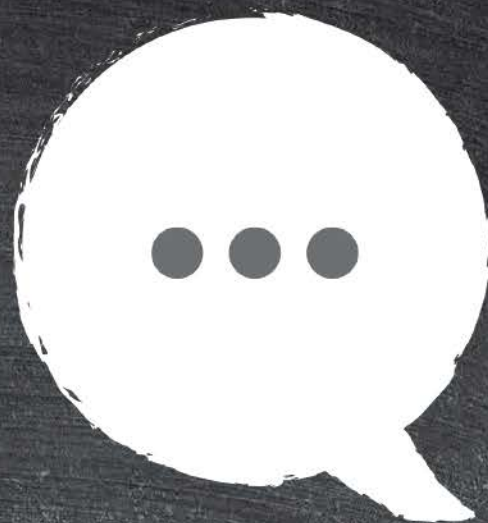
Unabridged Edition

innovative LANGUAGE

If you love the **Bulgarian** language,
then you'll love this!

Get our Complete **Bulgarian** Learning Program
at **BulgarianPod101.com**.

- Speak **Bulgarian** From Your First Lesson
- Access hundreds of Audio & Video Courses
by Real Teachers
- Get **FREE** New Lessons Every Week
- Learn Anywhere, Anytime on Any Android
Device or Computer



Go to
BulgarianPod101.com
and sign up for your

FREE

Lifetime Account!



BulgarianPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #1

A Bulgarian Job Interview, Part 1

CONTENTS

- 2 Bulgarian
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 7 Grammar
- 12 Cultural Insight

1

BULGARIAN

1. Калин: Здравейте! Имам уговорено интервю за 10 ч, за позицията "Аниматор на круизен кораб."
2. Гергана: Заповядайте! Уговорката Ви е с мен.
3. Гергана: Така... Първо, бихте ли се представили накратко...
4. Калин: Казвам се Калин и съм студент по Психология. Бих желал да започна работа през лятото.
5. Гергана: Разбирам... А защо проявявате интерес към тази позиция точно?
6. Калин: Искане ми се да правя нещо, което ми е интересно и е свързано с моята специалност.
7. Гергана: Какво имате предвид?
8. Калин: Лесно общувам с непознати и обичам да създавам добро настроение. Това изглежда като идеалната работа за мен.

ROMANIZATION

1. Kalin: Zdraveyte! Imam ugovoreno intervyu za 10:00 ch, za pozitsiyata "Animator na kruizen korab."
2. Gergana: Zapovyadayte! Ugovorkata Vi e s men.
3. Gergana: Така... Parvo, bihte li se predstavite nakratko...

CONT'D OVER

4. Kalin: Kazvam se Kalin i sam student po Psihologiya. Bih zhelal da zapochna rabota prez lyatoto.
5. Gergana: Razbiram... A zashto proyavyavate interes kam тази pozitsiya tochno?
6. Kalin: Iska mi se da pravya neshto, koito mi e interesno i e svarzano s moyata spetsialnost.
7. Gergana: Kakvo imate predvid?
8. Kalin: Lesno obshtuvam s nepoznati i obicham da sazdam dobro nastroenie. Tova izglezhda kato idealnata rabota za men.

ENGLISH

1. Kalin: Hello! I have an appointment for an interview at 10 am for the position of cruise ship host.
2. Gergana: Come in! Your appointment is with me.
3. Gergana: So... First, would you introduce yourself briefly?
4. Kalin: My name is Kalin and I study psychology. I would like to get a job during the summer.
5. Gergana: I see... And why are you interested in this job opening in particular?
6. Kalin: I'd like to do something that I'm interested in and is related to my major.

CONT'D OVER

7. Gergana: What do you mean?
8. Kalin: I interact easily with strangers and I love to keep up the good mood. This sounds like the perfect job for me.

VOCABULARY

Bulgarian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
интервю	intervyu	interview	noun	neuter
уговорен	ugovoren	agreed upon, stipulated	adjective	
свързан	svarzan	connected, related	adjective	
работа	rabota	work, job	noun	feminine
обявявам	obyavyavam	announce, advertise	verb	
накратко	nakratko	briefly	adverb	
общувам	obshtuvam	to communicate, to interact	verb	
непознат	nepoznat	strange, unknown, unfamiliar	adjective	
идеален	idealen	ideal, perfect	adjective	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Успех с интервюто ти за работа утре! Uspeh s intervyyuto ti za rabota utre!</p> <p>Good luck with your job interview tomorrow!</p>	<p>Те пристигнаха на предварително уговореното място. Te pristignaha na predvaritelno ugovorenoto myasto.</p> <p>They arrived at the previously arranged place.</p>
<p>Целият ми живот беше свързан с театъра. Tselyiat mi zhiivot beshe svarzan s teatar.</p> <p>My whole life was related to the theater.</p>	<p>Намерих си работа. Namerih si rabota.</p> <p>I found myself a job.</p>
<p>Кога ще обявите годеза си? Koga shte obyavite godezha si?</p> <p>When will you announce your engagement?</p>	<p>Кажете накратко, какво се случи на срещата. Kazhi nakratko, kakvo se sluchi na sreshtata.</p> <p>Tell me briefly what happened at the meeting.</p>
<p>Детето трудно общува с непознати хора. Deteto trudno obshtuva s nepoznati hora.</p> <p>The child had difficulty communicating with strangers.</p>	<p>Тази област е напълно непозната за мен. Tazi oblast e napalno nepoznata za men.</p> <p>This area is completely unknown to me.</p>
<p>Почти е невъзможно да се намери идеално съвпадение. Pochti e nevazmozhno da se nameri idealno savpadenie.</p> <p>It is almost impossible to find the perfect fit.</p>	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

провеждам събитие

provezhdam intervyyu

"to conduct / carry out an event"

провеждам is an imperfective transitive verb and means to do something or to carry out something. The verb is almost exclusively related to the organizing and carrying out of an event. It can be used in phrases such as: провеждам среща ("to hold a meeting"), провеждам избори ("to carry out elections"), провеждам разговор ("to have a talk"), etc.

It is most often used in formal or reported speech, i.e. in a business setting, news announcements, etc. In informal speech, the verb провеждам can be sometimes replaced by правя ("to do"), as in правя среща ("to arrange or hold a meeting"), правя избори ("to hold elections"), etc.

For example:

1. Срещите на Световния икономически форум се провеждат в Давос.
Sreshtite na Svetovniya ikonomicheski forum se provezhdat v Davos.
"The meeting of the World Economic Forum takes place in Davos."

1. **явявам се (на интервю)**
yavyavam se (na intervyu)
"to go to an interview"

явявам се is a reflexive verb and literarily means "to appear, to show up, to arrive," and the verb contains the notion of expectedness. It is very close in meaning to the verb появявам се, "to appear, to show up, to come into view," but that verb somehow contains the nuance of unexpectedness or surprise. The two verbs can very often be used as substitutes in the same expressions, but be aware of a few things.

You can say both явявам се на интервю and появявам се на интервю, but in this case, появявам се на интервю would imply that you do it unexpectedly or uninvitedly, whereas явявам се на интервю would imply that you went through a required procedure. The same applies if you use the verbs in expressions related to work as in "to turn up at work": явявам се на работа implies that you are expected and it has been arranged or is an ordinary event, whereas появявам се на работа will contain the notion of unexpectedness, for example, if you are officially on holiday but happen to turn up at the office.

However, in the following expressions you can use the verbs interchangeably:

1. **явявам се/появявам се в ролята на - "to figure as" (in a play, in the role of)**

2. **явявам се/появявам се на бял свят** - "to see the light of day"

For example:

1. **Бабето се яви на бял свят в 2 часа през нощта.**
Bebeto se yavi na byal svyat v 2 chasa prez noshtta.
Literally, "The baby saw the light of day at 2 a.m." ("The baby was born at 2 a.m.")

1. **подготвям (се за интервю)**
podgotvyam (se za intervyu)
"to prepare (for an interview)"

подготвям is an imperfective verb meaning "to prepare, to get ready," and it contains the notion that something is in the process of preparation; the perfective form of the verb is подготвя. It can also be a reflexive verb: подготвям се, подготвя се, implying that the action is performed by oneself.

It can be used both in formal and informal situations, for example:

1. **Подготви ли си уроците?**
"Have you finished with your homework?"
2. **Самолетът се подготвяше за излитане, когато неочаквано затвориха летището.**
"The airplane had been preparing for take off when they closed the airport unexpectedly."

For example:

1. **Подготвяш ли се за сватбата?**
Podgotvyash li se za svatbata?
"Are you getting ready for the wedding?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is How to Speak in a Formal Context

Заповядайте! Уговорката Ви е с мен.

Zapovyadayte! Ugovorkata Vi e s men.

"Come in! Your appointment is with me."

1. Introduction of Personal Pronouns and the Subject Nominative

There are a total of nine categories of pronouns in Bulgarian language. Although nowadays no case forms are used by Bulgarians when they speak, three case forms have remained in the personal and interrogative pronouns forms. It takes some time and practice to learn them all. We will start with the Nominative form of the personal pronouns, and will introduce other cases and types of pronouns in the following lessons.

The **Nominative (dictionary form)** of pronouns is divided in two main groups according to number, and three sub-groups according to whether it is in first, second, or third-person:

Personal Pronouns in Nominative:

Number	Person	Bulgarian	"English"
Singular	1st	аз	"I"
Singular	2nd	ти	"you" (singular informal)
Singular	3rd masculine	той	"he"
Singular	3rd feminine	тя	"she"
Singular	3rd neuter	то	"it"
Plural	1st	ние	"we"
Plural	2nd	вие	"you" (plural, polite)
Plural	3rd	те	"they"

You can always double-check it with the question "Who?"

For example:

1. Кой е това? - Това съм аз.
"Who is this? - This is me."

*The formal "You":

In the Bulgarian language, there is a clear distinction between the formal and informal language forms. When speaking in a formal setting, no matter whether they are addressing one person or a group of people, Bulgarians use the second person plural form of the personal pronoun, which is **вие**.

The accepted rule is that in written speech, when Bulgarians want to be polite, they write the respective form of the personal pronoun with a capital letter.

As the verb in Bulgarian changes according to person and number, even if the personal pronoun gets omitted during a conversation, it is still clear whether people are talking in a formal or informal way.

Here are some examples:

Formal Singular or plural	Informal Singular	Informal Plural
Търсих Ви. "I was looking for you."	Търсих те. "I was looking for you."	Търсих ви. "I was looking for you."
Този подарък е за Вас. "This present is for you."	Този подарък е за теб. "This present is for you."	Този подарък е за вас. "This present is for you."
Ще ѝ предам Вашето съобщение. "I will pass your message to her."	Ще ѝ предам твоето съобщение. "I will pass your message to her."	Ще ѝ предам вашето съобщение. "I will pass your message to her."

The other two remaining case forms are:

Dative

The Dative is a **"giving-taking"** concept where we point out the "receiver" in the Dative. For example:

1. Той ми даде подарък.
"He gave me a present."

Той or "he" is a personal pronoun in Nominative and ми or "to me" is the "I" short personal pronoun form in Dative.

Accusative

The Accusative designates **a person or thing to whom or which an action is being done.**

1. Те ме взеха от летището.
"They picked me up from the airport."

Те or "they" is a personal pronoun in Nominative and ме or "me" is the "I" short personal pronoun form in Accusative.

2. Omitting the Personal Pronoun

If you would take a closer look back at the dialogue, you would notice that the interviewer and the interviewee hardly used any personal pronouns while they talked. For example, in these lines:

1. Първо, бихте ли се представите накратко...
"First, would you introduce yourself briefly?"
OR
Казвам се Калин и съм студент по Психология. Бих желал да започна работа през лятото.
"My name is Kalin, and I study psychology. I would like to get a job during the summer."
OR
Какво имате предвид?
"What do you mean?"

As you already know, the verbs in Bulgarian change according to person and number, therefore even if you omit the personal pronoun, you will still be able to understand who is the subject of the conversation.

Omitting the personal pronoun in Nominative is actually very common in spoken language, both in informal and formal situations.

However, there are a few cases when the personal pronoun in Nominative CANNOT be omitted and they are as follows:

1. As the verb form of the three genders in third person singular is the same, this is one situation where the personal pronoun in Nominative cannot be omitted. If it is omitted the sentence will not make sense to the listener. For example:

We can say:

Отих на кино. ("I went to the cinema")

Отидохме на кино. ("We went to the cinema")

But we cannot just say:

Отиде на кино. ("went to the cinema,") because the subject might be either she or he. Therefore, we need to add:

Тя/Той отиде на кино. ("She/He went to the cinema")

2. It is not acceptable to omit the personal pronoun in nominative in written formal speech, especially in novels, stories, textbooks, reports, articles, etc.

When you are writing a formal email, you would also be expected to have full sentences and not omit the personal pronouns.

For example, let's compare how Kalin introduced himself in the interview and what he would have done if he had sent an introductory email to Gergana:

Introduction in the dialogue:

1. **Казвам се Калин** и съм студент по Психология. Бих желал да започна работа през лятото.
"My name is Kalin, and I study psychology. I would like to get a job during the summer."

Introduction in an email:

1. Уважаема г-жо ... (**фамилия**),
Аз се казвам Калин и съм студент по Психология...
"Dear Ms... (family name),
My name is Kalin, and I study psychology..."

Examples from the dialogue:

1. Така... Първо, бихте ли се представили *накратко*...
Taka... Parvo, bihte li se predstavite nakratko...
"So... First, would you introduce yourself briefly?"
Какво имате предвид?
2. *Kakvo imate predvid?*
"What do you mean?"

Sample Sentences

1. Каква специалност сте *завършили*?
Kakva spetsialnost ste zavarshili?
"What major did you graduate with?"
2. Къде сте *работили преди*?
Kade ste rabotili преди?
"Where did you work before?"
3. Обаждам се, за да потвърдя срещата Ви за днес от 13 ч.
Obazhdam se, za da potvardya sreshtata Vi za dnes ot 13 ch.
"I am calling to confirm your appointment today at 1 p.m."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Може ли да си говорим на "ти"? ("May we talk in an informal way?")

The formal "you" form is usually referred to as the *Vie*-form, and the informal as the *Ti*-form.

When people address each other formally, they usually use their family names. The *Vie*-form is used when talking to people you do not know, or when you want to demonstrate respect or to acknowledge power distance. Respectively, when people use informal speech, they use their given names. The *Ti*-form is the language used between friends or when people want to intentionally shorten the power distance.

In the last 20 years, following the "western" pattern of creating a more friendly work environment, people have started using the informal form in the office. Especially in smaller companies, and when the boss is younger (say in their 30s or 40s), people prefer to be addressed by their given name. Even in government administration, people tend to use informal language when talking to colleagues.

Therefore, during an interview, especially if it is conducted by a recruiter, or by the person who is going to be the interviewee's direct supervisor, do not be surprised if shortly after the introduction, you hear the question:

Бихте ли имали нещо против да си говорим на "ти"? ("Would you mind if we talk to each other in the informal form?")

or

Може ли да си говорим на "ти"? ("May we talk in an informal way?")

As mentioned, the *Vie*-form is the language of respect. Therefore, if you have started a relationship with someone in a formal way, but over time you get really close, you might still continue to address the person in a formal way. For example, if you have a school teacher with whom you still keep in touch even long after you have left school, you might keep addressing your former teacher by their family name and use the *Vie*-form with them. In this case, the *Vie*-form is not an expression of power distance, but of your respect to the other person.

Sometimes, as a kind of joke, long-time friends or family members might use the *Vie*-form to

address each other. Then they will use their family names. Here is an example:

1. Какво ще кажете, г-жо Петрова, дали бихте желали да отидем на кино тази вечер?

"What do you say, Mrs. Petrova, would you like to go to the cinema this evening?"

Finally, a semi-formal way to talk to people exists in the Bulgarian culture. It may occur in a formal context, when you want to slightly shorten the distance between each other, but still to not become too close. In this case, you might hear people using their given names, but talking in the formal *Vie*- form. For example:

1. Мария, бихте ли организирали, моля, среща между мен и г-н Иванов по някое време следващата седмица?

"Mary, would you please organize a meeting between me and Mr. Ivanov some time next week?"

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #2

A Bulgarian Job Interview, Part 2

CONTENTS

2	Bulgarian
2	Romanization
3	English
4	Vocabulary
5	Sample Sentences
6	Vocabulary Phrase Usage
8	Grammar
13	Cultural Insight

2

BULGARIAN

1. Гергана: Изглежда наистина, че позицията е много подходяща за Вас. Но бихте ли разгледали и други възможности?
2. Калин: По принцип проявявам интерес. За какво точно говорим?
3. Гергана: При нас има свободна стажантска позиция. Мисля, че би била подходяща за Вас.
4. Калин: Говорим отново за работа през лятната ваканция, нали?
5. Гергана: Да, точно. Позицията е с гъвкаво работно време. Често работим по проекти и натоварването е различно.
6. Калин: Какво би се очаквало от мен?
7. Гергана: Първоначално работата ще е рутинна и до голяма степен административна. Постепенно ще започнете да провеждате и интервюта.
8. Калин: Каква ще бъде продължителността на стажа?
9. Гергана: Стажът ще бъде до началото на учебната година. Ако харесаме човека, имаме намерение да му предложим да остане с нас за постоянно.

ROMANIZATION

1. Gergana: Izglezhda naistina, che pozitsiyata e mnogo podhodyashta za Vas. No bihte li razgledali i drugi vazmozhnosti?

CONT'D OVER

2. Kalin: Po printsip proyavyavam interes. Za kakvo tochno govorim?
3. Gergana: Pri nas ima svobodna stazhantska pozitsiya. Mislya, che bi bila podhodyashta za Vas.
4. Kalin: Govorim otново za rabota prez lyatnata vakantsiya, nali?
5. Gergana: Da, tochno. Pozitsiyata e s gavkavo rabotno vreme. CHesto rabotim po proekti i natovarvaneto e razlichno.
6. Kalin: Kakvo bi se ochakvalo ot men?
7. Gergana: Parvonachalno rabotata shte e rutinna i do golyama stepen administrativna. Postepenko shte zatochnete da provezhdate i intervyuta.
8. Kalin: Kakva shte bade prodalzhitelnosta na stazha?
9. Gergana: Stazhat shte bade do nachaloto na uchebnata godina. Ako haresame choveka, imame namerenie da mu predlozhim da ostane s nas za postoyanno.

ENGLISH

1. Gergana: It seems that the position is indeed quite suitable for you. But would you consider other opportunities as well?
2. Kalin: I am interested in work in general. What exactly are we talking about?

CONT'D OVER

3. Gergana: There is an open internship position with us. I think it would be a good fit for you.
4. Kalin: We are talking about a job during the summer holiday, aren't we?
5. Gergana: Yes, exactly. It is a position with flexible working hours. We often work on projects and the workload is uneven.
6. Kalin: What would be expected of me?
7. Gergana: Initially the work will be more routine and administrative to a large extent. Gradually, you would start to conduct interviews as well.
8. Kalin: What would be the duration of the internship?
9. Gergana: The internship would continue up to the beginning of the school year. If we like the person, we intend to offer them a chance to stay with us on a permanent basis.

VOCABULARY

Bulgarian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
позиция	pozitsiya	position	noun	feminine
подходящ	podhodyasht	suitable, appropriate	adjective	
възможност	vazmozhnost	opportunity, option	noun	feminine
разглеждам	razglezhdam	to consider	verb	
гъвкав	gavkav	flexible	adjective	

натоварване	natovarvane	workload, pressure	noun	neuter
очаквам	ochakvam	to expect	verb	
първоначално	parvonachalno	initially	adverb	
постепенно	postepenno	gradually	adverb	
намерение	namerenie	intention	noun	neuter

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Каква позиция заемате? Kakva pozitsiya zaemate?</p> <p>What position do you occupy?</p>	<p>Това облекло е подходящо за събитието. Tova obleklo e podhodyashto za sabitiето.</p> <p>This outfit is suitable for the event.</p>
<p>Това е добра възможност за израстване в кариерата. Tova e dobra vazmozhnost za izrastvane v kariерата.</p> <p>This is a good opportunity for a career rise.</p>	<p>Той разглежда проблема от различни гледни точки. Toy razglezhda problema ot razlichni gledni tochki.</p> <p>He considered the issue from different viewpoints.</p>
<p>Малкото дете обикновено има гъвкаво тяло. Malkoto dete obiknovено ima gavkavo tyalo.</p> <p>The small child has usually has a flexible body.</p>	<p>Чувствате ли натоварване в коляното докато тичате? Chuvstvate li natovarvane v kolyanoto dokato tichate?</p> <p>Do you feel pressure in your knees while running?</p>

<p>Не беше толкова зле, колкото той очакваше. Ne beshe tolkova zle, kolkoto toy ochakvashe.</p> <p>It wasn't as bad as he expected.</p>	<p>Аз си мислех първоначално, че мога да се справя сам със задачата. Az si misleh parvonachalno, che moga da se spravya sam sas zadachata.</p> <p>I thought, initially, that I can handle the task by myself.</p>
<p>Болката е слаба, но се засилва потепенно. Bolkata e slaba, no se zasilva potepenno.</p> <p>The pain is weak, but is intensifying gradually.</p>	<p>Какви са ти намеренията към нея? Kakvi sa ti namereniyata kam neya?</p> <p>What are your intentions towards her?</p>

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

има́м намерение да
imam namerenie da
"to have the intention to"

There are basically three ways to translate "to intend" into Bulgarian, ranging in terms of formality:

(1) **възнамерявам** / "to intend"

възнамерявам is the most formal one, used both in written speech and in very formal conversations.

(2) **има́м намерение да** / "to have the intention to"

има́м намерение да / "to have the intention to" is the most neutral way to retell about intentions both in writing or in conversational situations.

(3) **смятам да** / "to reckon to."

смятам да is the least formal translation, it would rarely be used in written speech, but can be used both in formal and informal conversations. However, as смятам да is the shortest of the

three options to indicate intention, it gets used very often in news titles.

For example:

1. Имаш ли намерение да излизаш тази вечер?
Imash li namerenie da izlizash тази вечер?
"Do you intend to go out this evening?"

работен

raboten

"related to work"

работен is an adjective and in this expression means "working" or generally related to work, jobs, or occupations. It is the adjective used in other related expressions such as:

1. работен график - "work schedule"
2. работно време - "working hours"
3. работен ден - "workday"
4. работна ръка - "labor (force)"
5. работна сила - "manpower"
6. работна заплата - "work salary"

In conversational situations, the adjective работен might be used instead of работлив - "industrious, hard-working" when describing a person.

For example:

1. Той е много работен.
"He is very hardworking."

In this case though, the use of работен instead of работлив might have a slightly negative meaning, implying that the person is hardworking but with the intention to show off or to make a good impression in front of the superiors.

However, работен is often the preferred translation for hardworking in fairy tales and folktales. For example: работна мома or работен момък, respectively "a hardworking maiden" and "a hardworking lad."

For example:

1. Каква е твоята официална работна позиция?
Kakva e tvojata ofitsialna работna pozitsiya?
"What is the official title of your job position?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Asking for Detailed Explanations and the Present Tense

По принцип проявявам интерес. За какво точно говорим?

Po printsip proyavyavam interes. Za kakvo tochno говорim?

"I am interested in work in general. What exactly are we talking about?"

1. Present Tense—Review

As you may have noticed reading the dialogue, unlike English, there is only one present tense in Bulgarian. It is used to express different actions, but mainly to describe things that are happening right now as well as well-known facts, daily events, and routine actions. Present tense might also be used to express actions that will take place in the very near future, immediately following the moment of speaking. Another specific use of present tense is to retell stories from the past, things related to historic events or personal experiences.

Unlike English too, the verbs in Bulgarian change their form according to number and person or in other words, they conjugate. It is called "verb conjugation." Thus, in total there are six endings of the Bulgarian verbs in present tense. Furthermore, verbs in Bulgarian are divided into three different groups with different conjugation patterns.

Verbs in Bulgarian do not have an infinitive form, but the dictionary form of the verb is first person singular, present tense. As all verbs from Conjugation 1 and Conjugation 2 groups have the same ending, **-а or -я**, it is actually difficult to distinguish the conjugation group of the verb and it needs to be explicitly specified in the dictionary.

It is easiest at the beginning if you start to learn the verbs not only in their dictionary form, but the full pattern of their conjugation in present tense. When you get used to it from practice, learning verbs will get much easier.

It is easier to distinguish the verbs from Conjugation 3 group, though, as they end with **-ам or -ям**.

It is also easy with the perfective verbs, as all of them ending with **-а** belong to Conjugation 1, and the ones ending with **-я** belong to Conjugation 2.

The verb **съм "to be"** does not belong to any of the conjugation groups and has its own unique conjugation pattern:

Singular	аз съм	ти си	той/тя/то е
Plural	ние сме	вие сте	те са

The verbs **имам "to have"** and **нямам "to not have"** belong to Conjugation 3.

Now let's have a closer look at how the endings of verbs in the three conjugation groups change depending on their person and number.

Personal Pronoun	Conjugation 1		Conjugation 2		Conjugation 3	
	"can"	"to know"	"to lie"	"to ask"	"to come"	"to leave"
аз "I"	мога	зная	лежа	моля	идвам	оставям
ти "you"	можеш	знаеш	лежиш	молиш	идваш	оставяш
той, тя, то "he," "she," "it"	може	знае	лежи	моли	идва	оставя
ние "we"	можем	знаем	лежим	молим	идваме	оставяме
вие "you"	можете	знаете	лежите	молите	идвате	оставят

Here are some **examples** related to the different uses of present tense:

1. За какво точно говорим?
"What exactly are we talking about?" (present continuous)
2. Сутрин пия кафе.
"I drink coffee in the morning." (present simple)
3. Втората световна война приключва на 2 септември 1945.
"World War II ended on 2 September 1945." (talking about a historic event.)
4. Само 2 седмици още и напускам тази компания.
"Just two more weeks and I will be leaving this company." (immediate future)

2. The Perfective and Imperfective Aspect

There are no continuous tenses in the Bulgarian language, so the relationship of the action to time is expressed by the **aspect** of the verb. Verbs in Bulgarian have either a **perfective** or **imperfective aspect**.

Imperfective indicates that the action is in progress or has not yet been completed, it can also refer to ongoing, habitual, reversed, or repeated actions.

Perfective basically indicates that the action has a beginning and a definite end, that it has been or will have to be completed, or it is a one-time action.

Almost every type of action has both aspects in Bulgarian, but there are some exceptions, of course. There are normally two different verbs for each aspect. The verbs from Conjugation 3 group are usually in imperfective aspect.

Let's take a look at some other verbs from this lesson:

Imperfective

Perfective

изглеждам / "to seem"

изгледам / "to give someone a black look"

разглеждам / "to consider"

разгледам / "to consider"

говоря / "to talk"

очаквам / "to expect"

започвам / "to start"

започна / "to start"

харесвам / "to like"

харесам / "to like"

предлагам / "to offer"

предложа / "to offer"

Imperfective and perfective verbs are used in all tenses: past, present, and future.

When talking in **present tense**, people use only verbs with imperfective aspect. However, in complex verb forms, the second verb is usually in perfective aspect.

Here is an example:

1. Влизам и **затварям** вратата след себе си.
"I am entering and closing the door behind me."
2. Трябва ли да **затворя** вратата?
"Do I have to close the door?"
3. **Решавам** да пиша по един блог-пост на ден от днес нататък.
"I decide to write one blog post per day from now on."
4. Не мога да **реша** какво да правя.
"I cannot decide what to do."

3. Spelling and Pronunciation Discrepancies

Bulgarian is considered a phonetic language, meaning you generally read what you see. It especially applies when the stress falls on the specific vowel letter.

Following this rule, you would expect to read the same way words such as:

сег'а, мог'а, мом'а, каж'а

However, the rule does not apply to the correct pronunciation of the verbs. There are two notable exceptions for the verbs from Conjugation 1 and Conjugation 2 groups:

(1) First person singular, ending with **-а** or **-я**, and although the stress falls on these vowels, the correct way to pronounce them is **ъ** and **йъ** respectively:

мога ("I can") is pronounced as мог'ъ

пея ("I sing") is pronounced as пе'йъ

(2) Third person plural, ending in **-ат** or **-ят**, and although the stress falls on these vowels, the correct way to pronounce them is **ът** and **йът** respectively:

могат ("they can") is pronounced as мог'ът

молят ("they ask") is pronounced as мол'ът

The very same rule applies to **nouns in masculine, definite form**, but we will mention it again in the following lessons as well.

Examples from the dialogue:

1. При нас има свободна стажантска позиция. Мисля, че би била подходяща за Вас.

Pri nas ima svobodna stazhantska pozitsiya. Mislya, che bi bila podhodyashta za Vas.

"There is an open internship position with us. I think it will be a good fit for you."

2. Да, точно. Позицията е с гъвкаво работно време. Често работим по проекти и натоварването е различно.

Da, tochno. Pozitsiyata e s gavkavo robotno vreme. Chesto rabotim po proekti i natovarvaneto e razlichno.

"Yes, exactly. It is a position with flexible working hours. We often work on projects and the workload is uneven."

Sample Sentences

1. Какво искаш да ме *пита*ш?
Kakvo iskash da me pitash?
"What do you want to ask me?"
2. Можете ли да ми кажете нещо повече за Вашата *стратегия*?
Mozhete li da mi kazhete neshto poveche za Vashata strategiya?
"Can you tell me more about your strategy?"
3. Втората световна война приключва на 2 септември 1945 г.
Vtorata svetovna voyna priklyuchva na 2 septemvri 1945 g.
"World War II ended on the 2nd of September 1945."
(When translated to English, this sentence uses the past tense, but in Bulgarian it uses the present tense.)

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Summer Jobs and Internships

Working during the summer time is quite popular among university students and some high school students as well.

Young people can only work a paid job if they are 16 years old or older, and even then they need to submit written approval from their parents to the potential employer. Also, they can't do jobs that involve alcohol. Other than these laws, there are no significant restrictions for young people to work in Bulgaria.

During the summer, there are a lot of new temporary jobs in the service and tourist industries. Positions serving in dining places, working as a lifeguard or entertainer, handling hotel reception or working as a cashier, guiding tours in the mountains or in the cities, and any number of jobs in hotels, bars, entertainment places are available during the summer time. The most sought after are the positions which allow people to get tips, as tipping serving staff, especially in dining places, is a common practice in Bulgaria.

For the last 15 years, another attractive opportunity for students who speak some English has been the Work and Travel programs. The most popular destination has always been the USA. Students are allowed to legally work there for 4 months during the summer and get acquainted with the service standards and culture overseas, and they can also travel for one more month afterwards, if they want to further explore the country. On average, around 7000 Bulgarian students choose to go to the USA. For a lot of them, it is their first paid job.

Other students prefer to get a less-paid internship in the cities which would further their career plans. A lot of big companies, especially in the financial and telecom industries or retail, offer summer internships to university students. The young people there get to learn more about the requirements of different professional occupations which helps them afterwards make a clearer choice about their professional development.

Useful expression:

1. **Имаш ли планове да работиш някъде през лятото?**
"Do you plan to work anywhere during the summer?"

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #3

What Are Your Accommodation Options in Bulgaria?

CONTENTS

- 2 Bulgarian
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 8 Grammar
- 12 Cultural Insight

3

BULGARIAN

1. Калин: Благодаря, че ми предложихте и стажантската позиция. Звучи ми много привлекателно. Иска ми се да попитам, обаче, за работата на круиза....
2. Гергана: Разбира се. Какво ви интересува?
3. Калин: Какви са условията за настаняване? Необходимо ли е да се заплаща?
4. Гергана: Ще споделяте една каюта с още трима служители, мъже. Не взимайте много багаж със себе си, тъй като личното пространство не е много.
5. Гергана: Също така, нощува се само на кораба. Трябва да заплащате за настаняването, но на много преференциална цена.
6. Калин: Благодаря за детайлите. Постепенно, позицията започва да не изглежда така атрактивна...
7. Гергана: Е, не е необходимо да вземате решение в момента.
8. Калин: Благодаря Ви. Оценявам възможността и информацията. Иска ми се да си помисля. Може ли да Ви дам отговор до 3 дни?

ROMANIZATION

1. Kalin: Blagodarya, che mi predlozhihte i stazhantskata pozitsiya. Zvuchi mi mnogo privlekatelno. Iska mi se da popitam, obache, za rabotata na kruiza....

CONT'D OVER

2. Gergana: Razbira se. Kakvo vi interesuva?
3. Kalin: Kakvi sa usloviyata za nastanyavane? Neobhodimo li e da se zaplashta?
4. Gergana: SHTe spodelyate edna kayuta s oshte trima sluzhiteli, mazhe. Ne vzimayte mnogo bagazh sas sebe si, tay kato lichnoto prostranstvo ne e mnogo.
5. Gergana: Sashto taka, noshtuva se samo na koraba. Tryabva da zaplashtate za nastanyavaneto, no na mnogo preferentsialna tsena.
6. Kalin: Blagodarya za detaylite. Postepenno, pozitsiyata zapochva da ne izglezhda taka atraktivna...
7. Gergana: E, ne e neobhodimo da vzemate reshenie v momenta.
8. Kalin: Blagodarya Vi. Otsenyavam vazmozhnostta i informatsiyata. Iska mi se da si pomislya. Mozhe li da Vi dam otgovor do 3 dni?

ENGLISH

1. Kalin: Thank you for offering me the internship position as well. It sounds very attractive. I would like to ask, though, about the cruise job...
2. Gergana: Of course. What would you like to know?
3. Kalin: What are the accommodation conditions? Is it necessary for me to pay for it?

CONT'D OVER

4. Gergana: You would share a cabin with three other employees, all male. Do not take a lot of luggage with you, as there's not much personal space.
5. Gergana: Also, you would sleep on the ship all the time. You will have to pay for the accommodation, but at a very discounted price.
6. Kalin: Thank you for the details. Little by little, the position starts to look not so attractive...
7. Gergana: Well, you do not need to make the decision right now.
8. Kalin: Thank you. I appreciate the opportunity and all the information. I would like to think it over. May I give you an answer in three days?

VOCABULARY

Bulgarian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
искам	iskam	to want	verb	
условие	uslovie	condition	noun	neuter
настаняване	nastanyavane	accommodation	noun	neuter
необходим	neobhodim	necessary	adjective	
нощувам	noshtuvam	to stay for the night, to sleep	verb	
споделям	spodelyam	to share	verb	
пространство	prostranstvo	space	noun	neuter
привлекателен	privlekatelen	attractive	adjective	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Детето иска да стане пожарникар, когато порасне.</p> <p>Deteto iska da stane pozhamnikar, kogato porasne.</p> <p>The child wants to become a firefighter when it grows up.</p>	<p>Искам да стана космонавт.</p> <p>Iskam da stana kosmonavt.</p> <p>I want to become an astronaut.</p>
<p>Не искам децата ми да харчат всичките си пари за сладки неща.</p> <p>Ne iskam detsata mi da harchat vsichkrite si pari za sladki neshta.</p> <p>I don't want my children to spend all their money on sweets.</p>	<p>Служителите искат поничката.</p> <p>Slujitelite iskat ponichkata.</p> <p>The office workers want the doughnut.</p>
<p>Това са моите условия.</p> <p>Tova sa moite usloviya.</p> <p>These are my conditions.</p>	<p>Условията не са добри, но цената е ниска.</p> <p>Usloviyata ne sa dobri, no tsenata e niska.</p> <p>The conditions are not good, but the price is low.</p>
<p>Когато пътувам, обикновено търся евтино настаняване.</p> <p>Kogato patuvam, obiknoveno tarsya evtino nastanyavane.</p> <p>When I travel, I usually look for budget accommodation.</p>	<p>Похарчвам по-голямата част на бюджета за пътуване за настаняване и храна.</p> <p>Poharchvam po-golyamata chast na byudzheta za patuvane za nastanyavane i hrana.</p> <p>I spent most of the travel budget on accommodations and food.</p>
<p>Тази графика е необходима, за да илюстрира увеличението в търсенето.</p> <p>Tazi grafika e neobhodima, za da ilyustrira uvelichenieto v tarseneto.</p> <p>This chart is necessary to illustrate the increase in the demand.</p>	<p>През уикенда ще нощуваме в палатка.</p> <p>Prez uikenda shte noshtuvame v palatka.</p> <p>During the weekend we are going to stay in a tent for a night.</p>

Ще споделиш ли какво те притеснява?

Shte spodelish li kakvo te pritesnyava?

Would you share what is bothering you?

Стаята ми е малка и няма**пространство за второ легло.**

Stayata mi e malka i nyama prostranstvo za vtoro leglo.

My room is small and there is no space for a second bed.

По време на полета седях до една привлекателна дама.

Po vreme na poleta sedyah do edna privlekatelna dama.

During the flight, I was seated by an attractive lady.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

иска ми се да***iska mi se da*****"I wish to, I would like to"**

иска ми се да is the shorter form of на мене ми се иска да and is more precisely translated to English as "I wish to myself" or "I want for myself." Usually the direction of the verb "to want" is outward, from the speaker to an external person or object. In Bulgarian though, the verb has a reflexive form as well, indicating that the subject wishes something for themselves or wants something for themselves.

The reflexive form of the verb искам is formed by additionally using the respective personal pronoun in dative, as the subject is also the receiver of the action.

на мене ми is the double full form of the personal pronoun, first person singular, in dative. се is the reflexive verb particle, a shorter form for the personal reflexive pronoun себе си. иска is the third person singular (neutral form) of the verb искам / "to want."

For example:

1. **Иска ми се да можех да летя.**
Iska mi se da mozheh da letya.
"I wish I could fly."

2. лично пространство
lichno prostranstvo
"personal space"

The expression лично пространство, literally translated as "personal space," refers both to physical and psychological space, and can be used both in formal and informal contexts. Examples include:

1. Разбирам, че ще споделям бюро с друг човек, но ще разполагам ли с лично пространство, където да съхранявам лични вещи?
"I get it that I will be sharing a desk with another person, but would there be any personal space available, where I can keep my belongings?"
2. Мисля, че трябва да се разделим. Имам нужда от повече лично пространство.
"I think we need to break up. I need more personal space."

For example:

1. Разбирам, че ще споделям бюро с друг човек, но ще разполагам ли с лично пространство, където да съхранявам лични вещи?
Razbiram, che shte spodelyam byuro s drug chovek, no shte razpolagam li s lichno prostranstvo, kadeto da sahryanavyam lichni veshti?
"I get it that I will be sharing a desk with another person, but would there be any personal space available, where I can keep my belongings?"
2. Мисля, че трябва да се разделим. Имам нужда от повече лично пространство.
Mislya, che tryabva da se razdelim. Imam nuzhda ot poveche lichno prostranstvo.
"I think we need to break up. I need more personal space."

космическо пространство
kosmichesko prostranstvo
"outer space, space (cosmos)"

космически is the adjective to describe everything which is beyond the Earth's atmosphere

and belongs to outer space. It is literally translated as "space" or "cosmic."

The adjective космически is used in phrases such as:

космически кораб - "spacescraft"

космическа совалка - "space shuttle"

Космически пирати - "Space Pirates "

космически изследвания (in plural in Bulgarian) - "space research"

For example:

1. Нашата планета е една микроскопична част в космическото пространство.
Nashata planeta e edna mikroskopichna chast v kosmicheskoto prostrastvo.
"Our planet is a very tiny part of outer space."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Using Reflexive Pronouns While Asking for Accommodation Arrangements

Благодаря, че ми предложихте и стажантската позиция. Звучи ми много привлекателно. Искан ми се да попитам, обаче, за работата на круиза....

Blagodarya, che mi predlozhihte i stazhantskata pozitsiya. Zvuchi mnogo privlekatelno. Iska mi se da popitam, obache, za rabotata na kruiza....

"Thank you for offering me the internship position as well. It sounds very attractive. I would like to ask, though, about the cruise job..."

If you take a closer look at the dialogue lines, you will find a lot of short words (below in bold) in the Bulgarian text, which sometimes do not have a direct translation in English. All these are forms of pronouns—probably the most confusing part of the Bulgarian language. Therefore we will dedicate a series of lessons to them, and will introduce them step-by-step.

In Lesson 1 we introduced personal pronouns in Nominative. Here we will focus on reflexive pronouns. In Lesson 5 we will continue with personal pronouns in Dative, and we will continue to introduce other pronouns through the lesson series.

So let's go back to our dialogue:

1. Калин: Благодаря, че **ми** предложихте и стажантската позиция. Звучи **ми много** привлекателно. Иска **ми се** да попитам, обаче, за работата на круиза....

"Kalin: Thank you for offering me the internship position as well. It sounds very attractive. I would like to ask, though, about the cruise job..."

Гергана: Ще споделяте една каюта с още трима служители, мъже. Не взимайте много багаж **със себе си**, тъй като личното пространство не е много.

"Gergana: You would share a cabin with three other employees, all male. Do not take a lot of luggage with you, as there's not much personal space."

Калин: Благодаря **Ви**. Оценявам възможността и информацията. Иска **ми се да си** помисля. Може ли да **Ви** дам отговор до 3 дни?

"Kalin: Thank you. I appreciate the opportunity and all the information. I would like to think it over. May I give you an answer in three days?"

1. Personal Reflexive Pronouns

Reflexive pronouns are related to the use of reflexive verbs when the result of the action reflects back to the subject. They are rather simple and do not change according to person. Their use is quite similar to English, but they are used much more intensively in the Bulgarian language.

The personal reflexive pronouns (similar to "oneself") have accusative and dative, short and full forms.

Accusative: **себе си** (full)/ **се** (short)

Dative: **на/за себе си** (full)/ **си** (short)

We use the personal reflexive pronouns when we talk about the subject of the action:

1. Тя купи ли нещо за **себе си**?
"Did she buy anything for herself?"

2. **Вземи си, не се притеснявай!**
"Help yourself, don't be shy (yourself)!"
3. **Забавлявате ли се?**
"Do you enjoy yourselves?"
4. **Той е с превързана ръка, но се облича сам.**
"His has a bandaged arm, but he is dressing himself (by himself)."

2. Possessive Reflexive Pronouns

The **possessive reflexive pronouns** have a full form which agrees in gender and number, and also has indefinite and definite forms. The short form of the possessive reflexive pronouns in all genders and numbers is the same one: **си** (similar to "one's own")

	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	Plural
Indefinite	СВОЙ	СВОЯ	СВОЕ	СВОИ
Definite	СВОЯ / СВОЯТ	СВОЯТА	СВОЕТО	СВОИТЕ

The possessive reflexive pronouns are used when the object is owned or related to the subject of the verb. It might be a bit confusing at first, as they get translated in English the same way as the possessive pronouns.

Here are some example sentences to help you understand the difference between possessive reflexive and possessive pronouns:

1. **Аз намерих своята каюта./Аз намерих каютата си.**
"I found my (own) cabin."
2. **Това е моята каюта на кораба за следващите 3 месеца./Това е каютата ми на кораба за следващите 3 месеца.**
"This is my cabin on the ship for the next three months."

3. Нека да Ви покажа **своята къща**./Нека да Ви покажа къщата **си**.
"Let me show you my (own) house."
4. **Моята къща** разполага със страхотна гледка./Къщата **ми разполага** със страхотна гледка.
"My house has an amazing view."
5. Имаш нещо на лицето **си**./Имаш нещо на **своето лице**.
"You have something on your (own) face."
6. Харесвам как изглежда **твое лице** с този грим./Харесвам как изглежда **ти лицето ти** с този грим
"I like the way your face looks with this makeup."
7. Обичам **своите родители**./Обичам **родителите си**.
"I love my parents."
8. **Моите родители** живеят в Париж./Родителите **ми живеят** в Париж.
"My parents live in Paris."

Tip: As you may have noticed, the short forms of the personal reflexive pronouns in Dative and the possessive reflexive pronouns are the same, i.e. **си**. One way to distinguish them is this simple rule: the personal reflexive pronoun in Dative is "attached" to a **verb**, whereas the possessive reflexive pronoun is attached to a **noun**.

Using this tip, can you describe the difference between these two sentences?

1. Тя е достатъчно голяма, за да връзва сама обувките **си**.
2. Тя е достатъчно голяма, за да **си връзва** сама обувките.

The task is not difficult at all if you see the English translation or if you try to replace the short form of the pronouns with their full one:

1. Тя е достатъчно голяма, за да връзва *сама своите* **обувките е**.
"She is old enough to tie her shoes by herself."

2. Тя е достатъчно голяма, за да връзва обувките **сама на себе си**.
"She is old enough to herself tie the shoes."

Examples from the dialogue:

1. Ще споделяте една каюта с още трима служители, мъже. Не взимайте много багаж със себе си, тъй като личното пространство не е *много*.
Shte spodelyate edna kayuta s oshte trima sluzhiteli, mazhe. Ne vzimayte mnogo bagazh sas sebe si, tay kato lichnoto prostranstvo ne e mnogo.
"You would share a cabin with three other employees, all male. Do not take a lot of luggage with you, as there's not much personal space."
2. Благодаря Ви. Оценявам възможността и информацията. Иска ми се да си помисля. Може ли да Ви дам отговор до 3 дни?
Blagodarya Vi. Otsenyavam vazmozhnostta i informatsiyata. Iska mi se da si pomislya. Mozhe li da Vi dam otgovor do 3 dni?
"Thank you. I appreciate the opportunity and all the information. I would like to think it over. May I give you an answer in three days?"

Sample Sentences

1. Какво можете да ми предложите?
Kakvo mozhetete da mi predlozhite?
"What can you offer me?"
2. Може да се нанесете тук до 1 седмица.
Mozhe da se nanesete tuk do 1 sedmitsa.
"You can move in here within a week."
3. Не искам да те запознавам със своите приятели.
Ne iskam da te zapoznavam sas svoite priyateli.
"I do not want to introduce you to my friends."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Going on a Cruise

Going on a cruise used to be quite popular in Bulgaria during the Communist era. The only option used to be cruising along the Danube river. The Danube river runs from Germany to the Black Sea and almost 90% of its length is navigable. Cruising along the river used to be popular because it was the only chance for ordinary people to have a peek at the other side of the Iron Curtain by travelling to Vienna. After the NATO bombing of ex-Yugoslavia in 1999, the cruises were discontinued for several years.

Bulgaria has direct access to the Black Sea, but the sea itself is not an attractive cruise destination. The climate there is not so mild and there are no inhabited or exotic-looking islands as there are in the nearby Aegean and Mediterranean Seas. Instead of cruises, the Black Sea countries have been connected by regular ferry lines for a long time. However, in recent years, some cruise providers have started to include Black Sea destinations in their Aegean and Mediterranean sea trips.

In recent years, going on a cruise has become particularly popular among Bulgarians who are around 30 years old. Cruises are viewed as a nice way for a couple to relax. The most popular destinations are the Western Mediterranean, the Caribbean, and the Baltic sea.

Useful expression:

1. Били ли сте някога на круиз по Дунава?
"Have you ever been on a cruise along the Danube?"

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #4

Understanding Bulgarian Directions

CONTENTS

- 2 Bulgarian
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 8 Grammar
- 13 Cultural Insight

4

BULGARIAN

1. Васил: Здравсти, Иринче, как си? Как е на морето?
2. Ирина: Здравсти, Васе. Знаеш, че не съм тук на почивка. Работата върви добре... Научавам много нови неща. Как е при теб?
3. Васил: Горещо... Работя на летище, а не мога да мръдна никъде от София. Искah да те питам за онзи ресторант...
4. Ирина: Където ходихме последно? С лятната градина? В един вътрешен двор?
5. Васил: Точно. Опитвам се да се сетя къде беше. Как да го намеря?
6. Ирина: Не помня номера... От спирката на Канала, завиваш наляво по трамвайната линия. Май беше втората пресечка вляво. Тръгваш по нея и се оглеждаш за кафене с червени чадъри. Срещу него трябва да е някъде. Влизаш в нещо като безистен... Имаше табела за зъболекарски кабинет в същата сграда...
7. Васил: Да, да, започвам да си спомням, но беше тъмно, когато ходихме там...
8. Ирина: Наистина, дано го намериш и предай поздрави на компанията.

ROMANIZATION

1. Vasil: Zdrasti, Irinche, kak si? Kak e na moreto?

CONT'D OVER

2. Irina: Zdrasti, Vase. Znaesh, che ne sam tuk na pochivka. Rabotata varvi dobre... Nauchavam mnogo novi neshta. Kak e pri teb?
3. Vasil: Goreshto... Rabotyа na letishte, a ne moga da mradna nikade ot Sofiya. Iskah da te pitam za onzi restorant...
4. Irina: Kadeto hodihme posledno? S lyatnata gradina? V edin vatreshen dvor?
5. Vasil: Tochno. Opitvam se da se setya kade beshe. Kak da go namerya?
6. Irina: Ne pomnya nomera... Ot spirkata na Kanala, zavivash nalyavo po tramvaynata liniya. May beshe vtorata presechka v lyavo. Tragvash po neya i se oglezhdash za kafene s cherveni chadari. Sreshtu nego tryabva da e nyakade. Vlizash v neshto kato bezisten... Imashe tabela za zaboletarski kabinet v sashtata sgrada...
7. Vasil: Da, da, zapochvam da si spomnyam, no beshe tamno, kogato hodihme tam...
8. Irina: Naistina, dano go namerish i preday pozdravi na kompaniyata.

ENGLISH

1. Vasil: Hi, Irinche, how are you? How is it at the seaside?
2. Irina: Hi, Vase. You know I'm not here on holiday. The work is going well... I'm learning a lot of new things... How is it with you?
3. Vasil: It's hot... I work at the airport, but I cannot move anywhere away from Sofia. I wanted to ask you about that restaurant...

CONT'D OVER

4. Irina: Where we went last time? The one with the summer garden? In a courtyard?
5. Vasil: Exactly. I am trying to remember where it was. How can I find it?
6. Irina: I don't remember the street number... From the station at the Canal, you turn left along the tram line. It might have been the second block to the left. You turn there and look for a café with red umbrellas. It should be somewhere across from it. You enter into something like an arcade... There was a sign about a dentist in the same building...
7. Vasil: Oh yeah, I'm starting to remember, but it was dark when we went there...
8. Irina: That's right, I hope you will find it. Say "hi" for me to the others.

VOCABULARY

Bulgarian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
нещо	neshto	thing, something	noun	neutral
мръдвам	mradvam	to move, to stir, to budge	verb	
горещ	topyl, goresht	hot	adjective	
градина	gradina	garden	noun	feminine
вътрешен двор	vatreshen dvor	patio, courtyard	noun	masculine
трамвайна линия	tramvayna liniya	tram line	noun	feminine
пресечка	presechka	cross-street, intersection	noun	feminine

оглеждам се	oglezhdam se	to look around	verb	
безистен	bezisten	arcade	noun	masculine
табела	tabela	sign, plate	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Има нещо на пода. Ima neshto na poda.</p> <p>There's something on the floor.</p>	<p>Нещо мръдна в ъгъла и помислих, че е мишка. Neshto mradna v agala i pomislih, che e mishka.</p> <p>Something stirred in the corner and I thought it was a mouse.</p>
<p>Днес е един горещ летен ден. Dnes e edin goresht leten den.</p> <p>It is a hot summer day today.</p>	<p>Слънцето загрява горещата пустиня. Slynceto zagryava goreshtata pustinya.</p> <p>The sun is heating the hot desert.</p>
<p>Зад къщата има красива цветна градина. Zad kashtata ima krasiva tsvetna gradina.</p> <p>There is a beautiful flower garden behind the house.</p>	<p>Деца тичат на воля във вътрешния двор. Detsata tichat na volya vav vatreshniya dvor.</p> <p>The children run around freely in the courtyard.</p>
<p>Просто следвай трамвайната линия и ще го видиш! Prosto sledvay tramvaynata liniya i shte go vidish!</p> <p>Just follow the tram line and you will see it!</p>	<p>Аптеката се намира на втората пресечка отук. Aptekata se namira na vtorata presechka ottuk.</p> <p>The pharmacy is located on the second intersection from here.</p>

Винаги се оглеждам, преди да пресека улицата.

Vinagi se oglezhdam, преди da preseka ulitsata.

I always look around before I cross the street.

Входът се намира в дъното на един тъмен безистен.

Vhodat se namira v danoto na edin tamen bezisten.

The entrance is located at the bottom of a dark arcade.

На покрива на сградата има голяма рекламна табела.

Na pokriva na sgradata ima golyama reklamna tabela.

In the rooftop of the building, there is an advertisement sign.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

лятна градина

lyatna gradina

"summer garden"

летен is the adjective for "summer, summery."

лятна is the feminine form of the adjective, in which one of the letters in the root changes.

The adjective летен is used to indicated anything which pertains to the summer season:

лятна ваканция - "summer vacation"

лятна почивка - "summer holiday"

лятно настроение - "summer mood"

летни дни - "summer days"

If there is an open-air cinema in Bulgaria, it would be open only during the warmer time of the year, usually the summer, therefore it is translated in Bulgarian as лятно кино to mean "open-air cinema."

For example:

1. Предпочитам да ни настаните в лятната градина на *ресторанта*.
Predpochitam da ni nastanite v lyatnata gradina na restoranta.
"I prefer that we be seated in the summer garden of the restaurant."

мръдвам за малко

mradvam za malko

"to get away for a moment

мръдвам is the imperfective form and мръдна is the perfective form of the intransitive verb meaning "to stir, to budge, to move."

The expression мръдвам за малко or да мръдна за малко will be used only in an informal conversational setting to indicate that a person will be away for a very short time. It is translated to English as "to slip away," or "to go [somewhere] real quick."

мръдвам / да мръдна can be used in sentences such as:

1. Той не мръдна през целия филм.
"He did not stir throughout the whole movie."
2. Твърдо съм решил и няма да мръдна и на сантиметър.
"I am determined and will not budge even an inch."

When used in an informal conversation meaning "to slip away," or "to go [somewhere] real quick," the verb мръдна can often be substituted with another one - отскачам (imperf.) / да отскоча (perf.). However, отскачам is a transitive verb and requires that the destination be specified.

Therefore, in the following example the verb мръдвам can be substituted by отскачам:

1. Имам ужасно главоболие, ще отскоча за малко до аптеката.
"I have a terrible headache, I have to go to the pharmacy for a bit."

Whereas only мръдвам can be used in the sentence:

1. Цел ден се чувствам като завързан за бюрото. Вече не издържам, ще мръдна за малко.

"The whole day I have been feeling as if I am chained to my desk. I cannot stand it, I will go away for a bit."

For example:

1. Имам ужасно главоболие, ще мръдна за малко до аптеката.
Imam uzhasno glavobolie, shte mradna za malko do aptekata.
"I have a terrible headache, I have to go to the pharmacy for a bit."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is How to Give Directions Using the Imperfective Aspect of the Verb

**Където ходихме последно? С лятната градина? В един вътрешен двор?
Kadeto hodihme posledno? S lyatnata gradina? V edin vatreshen dvor?
"Where we went last time? The one with the summer garden? In a courtyard?"**

Basically, there are two ways to give directions in Bulgarian, both in a polite and in a conversational manner.

The first way is when you are directly helping someone navigate in the moment. In those cases, the preferred grammatical form to use is the imperative mood. (We will talk about it in detail later in this series).

The other way to give directions applies to our dialogue. In the dialogue Irina was giving directions using imperfective verbs. It is the preferred way to give complex directions or to generally let someone know how to reach to a place. It can be used either when the directions will be followed immediately or in the future.

Tip: Figuratively answering the following questions might help you find the more appropriate way to give directions in the present moment:

The imperative mood is used when you can apply the question "Where is (place)?"

Imperfective verbs are used when you can apply the question: "What is the way to find (place)?"

Here are two example situations:

"Where is (place)?"

1. Въпрос: Извинете, дали има банков клон някъде наблизо?
Отговор: Да, продължете напред и на кръстовището завийте вдясно. Ще видите банката от лявата си страна.
"Question: Excuse me, is there a bank office nearby?"
"Answer: Yes, go straight ahead and turn right at the intersection. You will see the bank on your left side."

"What is the way to find (place)?"

1. Въпрос: Извинете, казах ми, че наблизо има банков клон. Как да стигна до него?
Отговор: Да, значи, продължавате напред и на кръстовището завивате вдясно. Ще видите банката от лявата си страна.
"Question: Excuse me, I was told that there is a bank office nearby. How can I get there?"
"Answer: Yes, well, go straight ahead and turn right at the intersection. You will see the bank on your left side."

1. Imperfective and Perfective Aspects in More Detail

As we learned in Lesson 2 along with their conjugation, all Bulgarian verbs have either **perfective** or **imperfective** aspect.

The imperfective aspect indicates an action in progress, the focus is on the action itself. While the perfective aspect implies that the action has a beginning and a definite end, and the focus is on the action, or its completion.

Sometimes the perfective form of the verb is totally different than the original one (вървя/отида—see the table below). Other times, the seemingly perfective form of the verb might have a totally different meaning than the main one (гледам/изгледам—see Lesson 2). The

aspect has no analogue grammatical form in English and sometimes it can seem quite complicated. Therefore we will focus on it in a little bit more detail.

Sometimes the basic imperfective verbs do not have an immediate pair in the perfective aspect. The perfective verb gets created by adding a **prefix** to the main verb. When the perfective form is created by adding a prefix to the main verb, then the new verb can also have its own imperfective form, which is called **secondary imperfective**, as in the examples above. Here are some examples:

English	Bulgarian Imperfective	Bulgarian Perfective	Bulgarian Secondary Imperfective
to do	правя	направя	направям
to read	чета	прочета	прочитам
to work	работя	изработя	изработвам
to write	пиша	напиша	написвам
to ask	питам	попитам	попитвам
to remember	помня	запомня	запомням

As we mentioned in Lesson 2, when talking in present tense, people use verbs in imperfective aspect. Also, if you can connect the verb with another one, indicating the stage of progression of the action, i.e. "to start to" / започвам да, "to stop doing" / преставям да, then it clearly indicates that the verb has an imperfective aspect.

Perfective verbs in present tense are usually used in combination with other verbs which indicate need, completion, or the fact of being able to perform the action, such as: "to have to/ should do" / трябва да, "can do" / мога да. When perfective verbs are paired with an imperfective verb in Conjugation 3, then the perfective verbs are preferred in future tense.

Some examples:

1. Стара съм и започвам да **забравям**.
"I am old and I am starting to forget." (*imperfective*)

2. Този момент беше важен и не мога да го **забравя**.
"This moment was important and I cannot forget it." (*perfective*)
3. Този документ е важен и не трябва да го **забравяш, когато** подготвяш презентацията си.
"This document is important and you should not forget it when you are preparing your presentation." (*imperfective*)
4. Много често **забравям врата** на хладилника отворена.
"I very often leave the door of the refrigerator open." (*imperfective*)
5. Този документ е важен и няма да го **забравиш, нали?**
"This document is important and you won't forget it, will you?" (*perfective*)

2. Example Pairs of Imperfective and Perfective Verbs

Here below you will find all verbs from the lesson today which we have not mentioned yet. We give you all their respective pairs. In "()" we will also give you the conjugation pattern for the verbs from the dialogue.

English	Bulgarian Imperfective	Bulgarian Perfective	Bulgarian Secondary Imperfective
"to go, to walk"	вървя (2)	отида (1)	отивам (3)
"to learn"	уча (2)	науча (2)	научавам (3)
"to move, to stir"	мърдам (3)	мръдна (1)	мръдвам (3)
"to want"	искам (3)	поискам (3)	поисквам (3)
"to walk"	ходя (2)	разходя (2)	разхождам (3)
"to try"	опитвам (3)	опитам (3)	

"to come to o's mind"	сецам се (3)	сетя се (2)	
"to find"	намирам (3)	намеря (2)	
"to remember, to recall"	помня (2)	спомня (2)	спомням (3)
"to turn, to bend"	завивам (3)	завия (1)	
"to set off, to start"	тръгвам (3)	тръгна (1)	
"to look over, to eye"	гледам (3)	огледам (3)	оглеждам (3)
"to enter, to go in"	влизам (3)	вляза (1)	
"to have"	имам (3)		
"to begin, to commence"	започвам (3)	започна (1)	
"to pass on, to hand over"	предавам (3)	предада (1)	

Examples from the dialogue:

1. Точно. Опитвам се да се сетя къде беше. Как да го *намеря*?
Tochno. Opitvam se da se setya kade beshe. Kak da go namerya?
"Exactly. I'm trying to remember where it was. How can I find it?"

2. Не помня номера... От спирката на Канала, завиваш наляво по трамвайната линия. Май беше втората пресечка вляво. Тръгваш по нея и се оглеждаш за кафене с червени чадъри. Срещу него трябва да е някъде. Влизаш в нещо като безистен... Имаше табела за зъболекарски кабинет в същата сграда...
Ne pomnya nomera... Ot spirkata na Kanala, zavivash nalyavo po tramvaynata liniya. May beshe vtorata presechka v lyavo. Tragvash po neya i se oglezhdash za kafene s cherveni chadari. Sreshtu nego tryabva da e nyakade. Vlizash v neshto kato bezisten... Imashe tabela za zabolekarski kabinet v sashtata sgrada...
"I don't remember the street number... From the station at the Canal, you turn left along the tram line. It might have been the second block to the left. You turn there and look for a café with red umbrellas. It should be somewhere across from it. You enter into something like arcade... There was a sign about a dentist in the same building..."

Sample Sentences

1. Извинете, дали има банков клон някъде *наблизо*?
Izvinete, dali ima bankov klon nyakade nablizo?
"Excuse me, is there a bank office nearby?"
2. Продължавате напред и на кръстовището завивате *вдясно*.
Prodalzhavate napred i na krastovishteto zavivate vdyasno.
"Go straight ahead and turn right at the intersection."
3. Завийте наляво по коридора и ще видите рецепцията и изхода от *сградата*.
Zaviyte polyavo po koridora i shte vidite retseptsiyata i izhoda ot sgradata.
"Turn left down the hall and you will see the reception desk and the exit of the building."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Holiday Places in Bulgaria

In Bulgaria there are national holidays throughout almost the whole year. Especially around national holidays which happen on weekdays, people like to take a day or two off and make a short vacation for themselves or their families.

There are very distinct destinations for holiday travel during the summer and the winter seasons—the seaside and the mountain ski resorts respectively. The Black Sea coast covers the whole 378-km-eastern border of Bulgaria, which means 130 kilometers of white and golden sand beaches.

When Bulgarians speak about their seaside, they are usually referring to the northern or the southern sides of the Black Sea. The dividing line is somewhere around Sunny Beach resort, and the image of the two parts is totally different.

The major city to the south is Burgas. The summer season there lasts for four months from mid-May to mid-September. This is the place where "party people" go, and the preferred destination for younger people, backpackers, etc. The major part of the coastline is covered with beaches. There are a lot of smaller resort towns, each of which is trying to build up its own distinct image.

The major city to the north is Varna, also famous as the Black Sea capital. The weather here is a bit cooler, and the most northern part of the coastline is made of high cliffs and is rather rocky, but here are also some of the more prestigious resort places such as Albena, Golden Sands, St. Constantine, and Helena. Here also is the former Bulgarian royal summer palace—Euxinograd.

Officially there are 37 mountains in Bulgaria, and 8 of the highest peaks are over 2000 meters, and there are 400 high mountain lakes. 15 are the ski resorts in Bulgaria, most of which are located in the southern part of the country. The highest mountain on the Balkan Peninsula—Rila, is also located in Bulgaria, therefore the country attracts tourists from the whole region during the winter months. Sometimes the ski season starts from late November and runs well into May. The most famous ski resorts are Vitosha (Vitosha Mountain), some 30 min away from the capital city of Sofia, Borovets (Rila Mountain), some 60 minutes from Sofia, Bansko (Pirin Mountain), and Pamporovo (Rhodopes Mountain).

Mountains used to be where monks looked for solitude and reclusion. Therefore, most of the Eastern-Orthodox monasteries, many of them centuries old, are located in the mountain regions, and are attractive places to visit for tourists and locals.

During the shorter vacation seasons and if Bulgarians are looking for a more relaxing holiday, they often go to any of the numerous spa-resorts, a lot of them built around natural mineral

springs or opt for smaller family B&B villas in the smaller historic towns, or closer to natural resorts, or to one of the many wineries in the country.

Useful expression:

1. **най-високият връх на Балканите**
"the highest peak on the Balkans"

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #5

Are You Spoiled for Choice in Bulgaria?

CONTENTS

- 2 Bulgarian
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 8 Grammar
- 12 Cultural Insight

5

BULGARIAN

1. Рая: Здравсти! Как си? Изглеждаш нещо доста унил?
2. Калин: Оф, още си търся работа за лятото. Пак бях на интервю и сега много се колебая какво да правя...
3. Рая: Кажи, какво има?
4. Калин: Хареса ми една позиция на круизен кораб. Какво по-добро от това да пътувам през лятото до места, където никога не съм бил.
5. Рая: Да, ама на тези пътувания не ходят ли само възрастни?
6. Калин: Е, да... Предложиха ми и друго - стаж в агенцията, където бях. Работата е по специалността ми и ще е добра възможност за след това...
7. Рая: Какво толкова му мислиш? Това е само за през лятото. Важното е да изкараш някакви пари, нали?
8. Калин: Да, и това е вярно. На кораба парите са добри, но условията изглеждат малко мизерни, а и трябва да се плаща за настаняването.
9. Рая: Сериозно? Но пък ще видиш нови места...
10. Калин: Така е. Но е работа, няма да имам много свободно време. Уф, какво да правя...

ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Raya: Zdrasti! Kak si? Izglezhdash neshto dosta unil?
2. Kalin: Of, oshte si tarsya rabota za lyatoto. Pak byah na intervyu i sega mnogo se kolebaya kakvo da pravya...
3. Raya: Kazhi, kakvo ima?
4. Kalin: Haresa mi edna pozitsiya za kruizen korab. Kakvo po-dobro ot tova da patuvam prez lyatoto do mesta, kadeto nikoga ne sam bil.
5. Raya: Da, ama na tezi patuvaniya ne hodyat li samo vazrastni?
6. Kalin: E, da... Predlozhiha mi i drugo - stazh v agentsiyata, kadeto byah. Rabotata e po spetsialnosta mi i shte e dobra vazmozhnost za sled tova...
7. Raya: Kakvo tolkova mu mislish? Tova e samo za prez lyatoto. Vazhnoto e da izkarash nyakakvi pari, nali?
8. Kalin: Da, i tova e vyarno. Na koraba parite sa dobri, no usloviyata izglezhdad malko mizerni, a i tryabva da se plashta za nastanyavaneto.
9. Raya: Seriozno? No pak shte vidish novi mesta...
10. Kalin: Taka e. No e rabota, nyama da imam mnogo svobodno vreme. Uf, kakvo da pravya...

ENGLISH

1. Raya: Hi, what's up with you? You look quite dejected.

CONT'D OVER

2. Kalin: Oh, I'm still looking for a summer job. I went to an interview again and now I am quite undecided about what to do...
3. Raya: Tell me, what's going on?
4. Kalin: I liked one position on a cruise ship. What could be better than travelling during the summer to places I've never been to before?
5. Raya: Yes, but aren't the only people who go on these trips the elderly?
6. Kalin: Well, yeah. I was also offered something else—an internship at the agency I went to. The work is related to my major and it would be a good opportunity for afterwards...
7. Raya: So why are you thinking so much then? This is just for the summer. The important thing is that you earn some money, isn't it?
8. Kalin: Yes, that's true as well. The money on the ship would be good, but the conditions look a bit wretched, and I need to pay for the accommodation.
9. Raya: Seriously? But you will see new places...
10. Kalin: That's true. But it is work, I wouldn't have much free time. Ugh, what should I do...

VOCABULARY

Bulgarian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
изглеждам	izglezhdam	to look, to appear, to seem	verb	

доста	dosta	quite, pretty	adverb	
унил	unil	dejected, low-spirited	adjective	
колебая се	kolebaya se	to hesitate, to be undecided	verb	
изкарвам	izkarvam	to earn, to bring out, to have	verb	
възрастен	vazrasten	adult, grown-up	adjective	
друг	drug	another, some other	adjective	
специалност	spetsialnost	major, specialty	noun	feminine
мизерен	mizeren	miserable, wretched	adjective	
свободно време	svobodno vreme	free time	noun	neutral

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Изглежда, че ще вали.

Izglezhda, che shte vali.

It looks like it's going to rain.

Той напредва доста бързо с писането на сценария.

Toy napredva dosta barzo s pisaneto na stsenariya.

He is making a pretty good progress with writing the script.

<p>Тя вече втори месец не може да си намери работа и изглежда доста унила напоследък.</p> <p>Tya veche vtori mesets ne mozhe da si nameri rabota i izglezhda dosta unila naposledak.</p> <p>She has not been able to find a job for two months now and is looking quite dejected recently.</p>	<p>Той ме покани на среща, но аз още се колебая.</p> <p>Toy me pokani na sreshta, no az oshte se kolebaya.</p> <p>He asked me out on a date, but I am still hesitating.</p>
<p>Изкарвам си приятно.</p> <p>Izkarvam si priyatno.</p> <p>I'm having a nice time.</p>	<p>Възрастните хора често забравят да мечтаят.</p> <p>Vazrastnite hora chesto zabravyyat da mechtayat.</p> <p>Adults often forget to dream.</p>
<p>Ще дойда с вас някой друг път.</p> <p>Shte doйда s vas nyakoy drug pat.</p> <p>I will come with you some other time.</p>	<p>Каква е неговата специалност?</p> <p>Kakva e negovata spetsialnost?</p> <p>What is his major?</p>
<p>Квартирата ми е мизерна, но засега не мога да си позволя нищо по-добро.</p> <p>Kvartirata mi e mizerna, no zasega ne moga da si pozvolya nishto po-dobro.</p> <p>My room is miserable, but I cannot afford anything better for now.</p>	<p>Той започна нова работа и няма никакво свободно време.</p> <p>Toy zapochna nova rabota i nyamam nikakvo svobodno vreme.</p> <p>He started a new job and has no free time.</p>

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

възрастните

vazrastnite

"adults, the elderly people"

възрастните is the plural definite form of the adjective **възрастен** "grown-up, elderly."

Възрастните in the sense of "the elderly people" can be used in two contexts:

(1) when referring to people who are around the age of one's parents or generally referring to the grow-up population, meaning "adults."

1. Възрастните носят отговорност за здравето и сигурността на децата.
"Adults bear the responsibility for the health and safety of the children."

(2) as a more respectful form when referring to the people around the age of one's grandparents (възрастните хора - "the elderly people"). The less respectful form is старите хора ("the old people"). The least respectful form is старците - "the old people."

1. Голяма част от възрастните няма да разберат какво работиш, когато кажеш, че си уеб администратор.
"The majority of elderly people will not understand what you do when you say that you are a web administrator." Възрастните хора is the preferred form for "the old/elderly people" in formal and written speech.

For example:

1. Възрастните често забравят, че и те са били деца.
Vazrastnite chesto zabravvat, che i te sa bili detsa.
"Adults often forget that they used to also be children."

правя пари

pravya pari

"to make money"

правя means "to do, to make."

The expression **правя пари**, similar to English, is used in its non-literal translation and is a more colloquial word for "earn money."

This expression has two distinct connotations in Bulgarian:

(1) it is related to non-regular work activities, such as a part-time job, or an entrepreneurial way of earning money. It can be used in sentences such as:

1. Какви пари правиш на ден?/Колко правиш на ден?
"How much money do you get per day?/How much do you make a day?" (very informal speech among friends)

(2) *правя пари* has a slightly negative meaning implying that the earnings or profit come from not fully legal activities (gray economy, corruption)

1. Той се включи в политиката, за да може да прави още по-големи пари.
"He got into politics so that he can make even more money."

For example:

1. Не е вярно, че не ти трябва образование, за да правиш добри пари.
Ne e vярno, che ne ti tryabva obrazovanie, za da pravish dobri pari.
"It is not true that you do not need education in order to make good money."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is What ми Means When Talking about Yourself

Хареса ми една позиция на круизен кораб. Какво по-добро от това да пътувам през лятото до места, където никога не съм бил.

Haresa mi edna pozitsiya za kruizen korab. Kakvo po-dobro ot tova da patuvam prez lyatoto do mesta, kadeto nikoga ne sam bil.

"I liked one position on a cruise ship. What better than travelling during the summer to places I've never been to before?"

In this lesson we'll continue to learn how to decipher the short words in the sentence, which are different forms of pronouns. Here we will focus on the personal pronouns in the dative. But first, let's take a closer look at the dialogue lines and try to explain the short words:

1. Хареса **ми една** позиция за круизен кораб.
"I liked one position on a cruise ship."

2. Предложиха **ми и** друго - стаж в агенцията, където бях.
"I was offered also something else—an internship at the agency where I went."
3. Какво толкова **му мислиш**?
"So, why are you thinking so much then?"

1. Personal Pronouns in Dative

In Lesson 1 we introduced the personal pronouns in nominative. Here are their forms in dative:

Number	Person	Full form	Short form	"English"
Singular	1st	(на) мен/мене	МИ	"to me"
Singular	2nd	(на) теб/тебе	ТИ	"to you"
Singular	3rd masculine	(на) него / нему	МУ	"to him"
Singular	3rd feminine	(на) нея / ней	Й	"to her"
Singular	3rd neuter	(на) него / нему	МУ	"to it"
Plural	1st	(на) нас / нам	НИ	"to us"
Plural	2nd	(на) вас / вам	ВИ	"to you"
Plural	3rd	(на) тях / тях	ИМ	"to them"

You can always double-check it with the questions "Whom?" or "To whom?"

It is important to note a few particular details about the use of personal pronouns in Dative:

1. In the full form column, you will notice two forms of the pronouns. The second one, i.e. нему in (на) него / нему, is the old form of the pronoun, considered **archaic**, and not used any

more. However, you might come across it in literature from the late 19th and early 20th century. The archaic form has been substituted by the one using the preposition на.

2. In the combinations: (на) мен/мене and (на) теб/тебе, the second word is the archaic form but **still fully in use**, and actually the combinations are used alternately: на мене, на мен, на теб, на тебе.

3. There is one very particular aspect of the Balkan Slavic languages, including Bulgarian. The personal pronouns are used in **double combined form**. Very often you will see and hear personal pronouns in Dative used in the following form: на мене ми, на вас ви, на тях им, etc.

4. The full and the short form can often **used alternately** and independently. However, the **most preferred** forms are either the short or the double ones.

Tip: The easiest way to learn the personal pronouns in Dative and Accusative is to memorize their double forms. It will later help you to more easily distinguish them and to use them properly.

Some examples of alternate uses of the personal pronouns:

1. **Какво ви подариха на вас за сватбата?/Какво ви подариха за сватбата?**
"What did you get as presents for the wedding?"
2. **На мен ми подариха за Нова година ваучер за спа./Подариха ми за Нова година ваучер за спа.**
"I got a spa voucher for New Year."
3. **Благодаря, че ми предложихте и стажантската позиция./Благодаря, че предложихте на мен и стажантската позиция.**
"Thank you for offering me the internship position as well."
4. **Благодаря Ви / На Вас Ви благодаря/Благодаря на Вас.**
"Thank you."
5. **Може ли да Ви дам отговор до 3 дни?/Може ли да дам отговор на Вас до 3 дни? / Може ли да Ви дам отговор на Вас до 3 дни?**
"May I give you an answer in three days?"

Tip: As you see from the examples above, if we start the sentence with the personal pronoun form in dative, we ALWAYS use the double form. Within the sentence, Bulgarians prefer either the short or the double form, and much more rarely you will see and hear the full form in use.

5. As you might have noticed, the position of the personal pronoun changes according to which form is being used and the type of the sentence.

In the declarative sentences, the short or full forms are positioned after the verb, but if you use the double form, you start the sentence with it.

In questions, the full forms are again after the verb, but the short one is positioned in front. The double one gets divided, and the verb get "embraced" by the personal pronoun.

Here is another example from our dialogue:

1. Хареса **ми една** позиция за круизен **кораб**./**На мене ми** хареса една позиция за круизен кораб. / Хареса **ми на мене** една позиция за круизен кораб.
"I liked one position on a cruise ship."
2. Предложиха **ми и друго**./**На мене ми** предложиха и друго./**Те ми предложиха на мен** и друго.
"I was also offered something else."/"They also offered me something else."

Examples from the dialogue:

1. Е, да... Предложиха ми и друго - стаж в агенцията, където бях. Работата е по специалността ми и ще е добра възможност за след *това*...
E, da... Predlozhiha mi i drugo - stazh v agentsiyata, kadeto byah. Rabotata e po spetsialnostta mi i shte e dobra vazmozhnost za sled tova...
"Well, yeah. I was offered also something else - an internship at the agency where I went. The work is related to my major and it would be a good opportunity for afterwards..."

2. Какво толкова му мислиш? Това е само за през лятото. Важното е да изкараш някакви пари, нали?
Kakvo толкова mu mislish? Tova e samo za prez lyatoto. Vazhnoto e da izkarash nyakakvi pari, nali?
"So, why are you thinking so much then? This is just for the summer. The important thing is that you earn some money, isn't it?"

Sample Sentences

1. Не помня какво ми каза.
Ne pomnya kakvo mi kaza.
"I do not remember what you told me."
2. На мене ми забраниха да излизам от стаята.
Na mene mi zabraniha da izlizam ot stayata.
"They forbade me to leave the room./I was forbidden to leave the room."
3. Донесоха ми книга с хайку от Япония.
Donesoha mi kniga s hayku ot Yaponiya.
"They brought me a book of haiku from Japan."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Difference Between Making Money and Earning Money in Bulgaria

Till World War II, during the monarchy period, most of the property and land in Bulgaria used to be private. During the Socialist period from 1944, it became nationalized; people were allowed to possess very limited property and were not allowed to develop their own business. For example, a family was allowed to possess only one house or apartment, only one car, a maximum of 3 dka of land, etc. The only option to people looking for employment used to be getting a job in one of the state-owned enterprises. The employment conditions used to be highly stable and most of the enterprises provided life-long employment.

Only in 1986 were Bulgarians allowed to start a private business. The possession of land and property was restored in 1989 when the political system changed to democracy. The first ten years of democracy were quite turbulent from a political and economic perspective.

A lot of the state-owned enterprises got privatised, but there was limited transparency about a lot of the significant privatization deals. A lot of people were trying to quickly make money and improve their financial standing, therefore they got involved in shady businesses such as money exchanges, security, and trade. The financial system became quite volatile around early 1997, when there was an inflation of over 300% and the biggest private bank went bankrupt.

Therefore the expression *правя пари*, "making money," got associated with quick or shady gains and profits, and for quite a long time had a negative meaning, while *изкарвам пари*, "earning money," is often associated with hard and decent work. While in the business world, networks are quite important for success of the enterprise, "connections" in Bulgaria is still a word which is associated with non-transparent dealings, circumvention of the law, etc.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #6

Making a Reservation in Bulgaria

CONTENTS

2	Bulgarian
2	Romanization
3	English
4	Vocabulary
5	Sample Sentences
6	Vocabulary Phrase Usage
7	Grammar
12	Cultural Insight

6

BULGARIAN

1. Васил: Добър ден! Едва ви намерих... На много закътано място сте...
2. Служител в ресторант: Ами, какво да се прави... С какво мога да Ви помогна?
3. Васил: Искам да запазя маса за четирима, за вторник вечер. На името на Васил.
4. Служител в ресторант: Имаме свободна маса. В градината или вътре желаете, и от колко часа да бъде резервацията?
5. Васил: В градината, разбира се. 7 ч. ще е добре... И, да, ще имаме една постеща девойка с нас, затова имате ли нещо подходящо в менюто.
6. Служител в ресторант: Да, имаме няколко вида омлет...
7. Васил: Тя не яде нищо с животински произход. Яйцата не са опция. Не знам дали яде риба даже.
8. Служител в ресторант: Разбирам... Остават вариантите за салата, имаме и много вкусни задушени млади картофи...
9. Васил: Ясно, ясно, значи ще може да си избере нещо. Благодаря и до вторник.

ROMANIZATION

1. Vasil: Dobar den! Edva vi namerih... Na mnogo zakatano myasto ste...

CONT'D OVER

2. Sluzhitelj v restaurant/Prodavach v magazin: Ami, kakvo da se pravi... S kakvo moga da Vi pomogna?
3. Vasil: Iskam da zapazy masa za chetirima, za vtornik vecher. Na imeto na Vasil.
4. Sluzhitelj v restaurant/Prodavach v magazin: Imame svobodna masa. V gradinata ili vatre, zhelaete, i ot kolko chasa da bade rezervatsiyata?
5. Vasil: V gradinata, razbira se. 7 ch. shte e dobre... I, da, shte imame edna posteshta devoyka s nas, zatova imate li neshto podhodyashto v menyuto.
6. Sluzhitelj v restaurant/Prodavach v magazin: Da, imame nyakolko vida omlet...
7. Vasil: Tya ne yade nishto s zhyvotinski proizvod. Yaytsata ne sa optsiya. Ne znam dali yade riba dazhe.
8. Sluzhitelj v restaurant/Prodavach v magazin: Razbiram... Ostavat variantite za salata, imame mnogo vkusni zadusheni mladi kartofi i ...
9. Vasil: Yasno, yasno, znachi shte mozhe da si izbere neshto. Blagodarya i do vtornik.

ENGLISH

1. Vasil: Hello! I had a hard time finding you... You are quite tucked away...
2. Restaurant staff: Well, what can we do... How can I be of help for you?
3. Vasil: I want to make a reservation for four on Tuesday evening. For Vasil.

CONT'D OVER

4. Restaurant staff: We do have a free table. Would you like it to be in the garden or inside? What time shall I book it for?
5. Vasil: In the garden, of course, 7 pm would be fine... Oh, yes, we will have a fasting girl with us, so do have anything appropriate?
6. Restaurant staff: Yes, we do have several types of omelets...
7. Vasil: She doesn't eat anything of animal origin. Eggs are not an option. I don't know whether she even eats fish.
8. Restaurant staff: I see... Salads are the remaining option, we have very delicious steamed fresh potatoes and...
9. Vasil: I get it, I get it, so she'll be able to choose something. Thank you and see you on Tuesday.

VOCABULARY

Bulgarian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
едва	edva	barely, with great difficulty	adverb	
запазвам	zapazvam	to keep, to reserve, to book	verb	
постя	postya	to fast, to keep lent	verb	
няколко	nyakolko	several, some	adverb	
животински	zhivotinski	animal	adjective	
произход	proizhod	origin	noun	masculine

опция	optsiya	option	noun	feminine
вариант	variant	variation, option	noun	masculine
задушен	zadushen	steamed, stewed	adjective	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Едва успях да се прибера и навън заваля.</p> <p>Edva uspyah da se pribera i navan zavalya.</p> <p>I barely managed to get home and it started to rain outside.</p>	<p>Искаш ли да ти запазя място?</p> <p>Iskash li da ti zapazya myasto?</p> <p>Do you want me to keep a place free for you?</p>
<p>Той обикновено пости само една седмица преди Великден.</p> <p>Toy obiknoveno posti samo edna sedmitsa predi Velikden.</p> <p>He usually fasts only one week before Easter.</p>	<p>Има няколко стари книги върху масата.</p> <p>Ima nyakolko stari knigi varhu masata.</p> <p>There are a few old books on the table.</p>
<p>Агресията е вид животински инстинкт у човека.</p> <p>Agresiyata e vid zivotinski instinkt u choveka.</p> <p>Aggression is a kind of animal instinct in humans.</p>	<p>Всяко дете трябва да научи произхода си.</p> <p>Vsyako dete tryabva da nauchi proizhoda si.</p> <p>Every child needs to learn his or her origin.</p>
<p>Така ще го направя, нямам друга опция.</p> <p>Taka shte go napravya, nyamam druga optsiya.</p> <p>I will do it that way, I do not have any other option.</p>	<p>Очаквам три различни дизайна, а не три варианта на един и същи дизайн.</p> <p>Ochakvam tri razlichni dizayna, a ne tri varianta na edin i sashti dizayn.</p> <p>I do expect three different designs, rather than three versions of the same one.</p>

Броколите са вкусни, дори ако са само задушени.

Brokolite sa vkusni, dori ako sa samo zadusheni.

Even just steamed, broccoli is delicious.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

едва

edva

"barely, with great difficulty"

When used as a single word, *едва* means "barely." It can also be used two consecutive times, as in the phrase *едва-едва*, which means "extremely slowly," "with barely any progress." The phrase can be used literally for advancement over a distance, as in *Охлювът се движи едва-едва*. ("The snail is moving extremely slowly.")

The expression is considered rather colloquial and would not be used in a formal context. However, sometimes journalists might use the phrase for a more colourful expression, as in *Борсовите индекси помръднаха едва-едва през изминалия ден*. /"Stock indexes barely moved in the last day." In a formal context, the phrase *едва-едва* usually gets substituted with *изключително бавно*/"extremely slowly."

Be aware that there is a hyphen between the two words in the phrase and it shall always be written down. If omitted, it might create misunderstanding upon seeing the words in the text.

For example:

1. **Има задръстване и колите напредват *едва-едва*.**
Ima zadrastvane i kolite napredvat edva-edva.
"There is a traffic jam and the cars are barely making any progress."

1. **резервация на името на**
rezervatsiya na imeto na
"reservation for/under (the name of)"

Резервация means "reservation, booking" and на името на means "to the name of." It can

be used in any context when a reservation is being made in someone else's name, but most often when booking a hotel room or a table in a restaurant.

The expression can be used both in formal and informal situations. It is used mainly with two verbs - *имам* ("to have") or *правя* ("to make").

For example:

1. Здравейте, имаме резервация на името на Иван, за 10 души, за 5 ч.
Zdraveyte, imame rezervatsiya na imeto na Ivan, za 10 dushi, za 5 ch.
"Hi, we have a reservation under the name of Ivan for 10 people from 5 p.m."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Using the Infinitive Form of the Verb When Expressing a Wish

Ами, какво да се прави... С какво мога да Ви помогна?

Ami, kakvo da se pravi... S kakvo moga da Vi pomogna?

"Well, what can we do... How can I be of help for you?"

Unlike the Latin languages, in the Bulgarian language there is no infinitive form of the verb. There used to be one, but the language evolved over time and simplified. However, there is a form of the verb which is called "*da*-form," where *da* has the closest translation to "to" in front of English verbs. Therefore some people think *incorrectly* that the infinitive of the Bulgarian verbs is this *da*-form. The *da*-form of verbs is quite important and comes in handy when you make a reservation at a restaurant. Here is one example from the dialogue:

1. **Искам да запазя маса** за четирима, за вторник вечер.
"I want to make a reservation for four, on Tuesday evening."

Now let's see how to use it in more detail.

1. Dictionary Form of the Verb

The official dictionary form of Bulgarian verbs is the conjugated present tense first person singular form of the verb, as you might have already noticed. For example, you will find in the

dictionary the following verbs:

желая ("to wish")

искам ("to want")

моля ("to ask, to beg")

обичам ("to love")

харесвам ("to like")

благодаря ("to thank")

2. *Da*-form of the Verb—How to Construct It and Use It

Essentially, all verbs in Bulgarian have *да* form. This form is simple to construct, but quite important. You just put *да* in front of the verb and you have it.

This form of the verb is important because it is used to build different other grammatical constructs. Some of the basic cases to used with the *да*-form are the following:

1. To connect two verbs to express desires and wishes, skills, possibility or impossibility, ability or inability, advice, orders, permission, requests, and so on. Apart from the verbs listed above which you can use to express a wish, it is used after such verbs as:

мога ("can")

умея ("to be able to")

започвам ("to begin, to start")

съветвам ("to advise")

изисквам ("to demand")

препоръчвам ("to recommend," etc.)

For example:

1. Аз обичам да рисувам с бои.
"I love to paint with colors."
2. Искам да забравя
"I want to forget."
3. Мога да летя
"I can fly."
4. Започвам да уча от ранно сутринта.
"I start to study from the early morning."
5. Той ме посъветва да отида на море и да си почина добре.
"He advised me to go to the sea and to have a good rest."
6. Те ме помолиха да не пуша в стаята.
"They asked me not to smoke in the room."
7. Тя съвсем не може да танцува.
"She cannot dance at all."

2. To connect two verbs to express intention or dependence between these two actions as in:

1. Отивам да направя нещо.
"I am on my way to do something."
2. Връщам се да заключа вратата.
"I am going back to lock the door."

Hint: Perfective verbs in present tense are always used in their *da*-form. Therefore, when you learn them, you might want to learn their *da*-form.

For example:

"to buy" - купувам (imperfective) and **да купя** (perfective)

"to stand up, to become" - ставам (imperfective) and **да стана** (perfective)

"to take" - вземам (imperfective) and **да** взема (perfective),

"to get" - получавам (imperfective) and **да получа** (perfective), etc.

Imperfective verbs can also be used in their *da*-form in present tense, so be aware, the *da*-form does not indicate the type of the verb in present tense. However, if there are two connected verbs in the sentence in present tense, the first one is always imperfective.

For example:

1. Започвам да уча от ранно сутринта.
"I start studying from the early morning." (започвам - imperfective, уча - imperfective)
2. Мога ли да започвам вече?
"May I start already?" (започвам - imperfective)
3. Трябва да започна тренировката в 5 ч. сутринта.
"I have to start the workout at 5 am." (започна - perfective)

3. To build up the negative form of the verb in the future tenses:

1. Няма да забравя.
"I won't forget."
2. Няма да ме излъжеш втори път.
"You won't fool me (lie to me) a second time."

3. Personal Pronouns in Accusative

In Lesson 1 we introduced the personal pronouns in Nominative. In Lesson 5 we learned their forms in Dative and here we will finish with introducing the personal pronouns in their Accusative form:

Number	Person	Full Form	Short Form	"English"
Singular	1st	мен/мене	ме	"me"
Singular	2nd	теб/тебе	те	"you"

Singular	3rd masculine	НЕГО	ГО	"him"
Singular	3rd feminine	НЕЯ	Я	"her"
Singular	3rd neuter	НЕГО	ГО	"it"
Plural	1st	НАС	НИ	"us"
Plural	2nd	ВАС	ВИ	"you"
Plural	3rd	ТЯХ	ГИ	"them"

Most of the specifics of the personal pronouns in Accusative are the same as the ones in Dative.

If you remember from Lesson 1, Accusative designates a person or thing to whom or which an action is being done. As with personal pronouns, their form in Accusative is used when the action reflects on the person. They also have double combined form which is quite often used especially in conversational language.

1. **Обичам те.**
"I love you."
2. **Тебе те обичат всички.**
"Everybody loves you."
3. **Всички те обичат.**
"Everybody loves you."
4. **Не ме забравяй!**
"Do not forget me."
5. **Аз го посъветвах да стане дизайнер.**
"I advised him to become a designer."
6. **Благодаря, че ме изчака.**
"Thank you for waiting for me."

Examples from the dialogue:

1. Искам да запазя маса за четирима, за вторник вечер. На името на *Васил*.
Iskam da zapazyam masa za chetirima, za vtornik vecher. Na imeto na Vasil.
"I want to make a reservation for four, on Tuesday evening. For Vasil."
2. Ясно, ясно, значи ще може да си избере нещо. Благодаря и до *вторник*.
Yasno, yasno, znachi shte mozhe da si izbere neshto. Blagodarya i do vtornik.
"I get it, I get it, so she will be able to choose something. Thank you and see you on Tuesday."

Sample Sentences

1. Той има алергия и не може да яде *яйца*.
Toy ima alergiya i ne mozhe da yade yaytsa.
"He is allergic and cannot eat eggs."
2. Може ли салатата да бъде без *лук*?
Mozhe li salatata da bade bez luk?
"Can you bring the salad without onion?"
3. Кафето... сервирайте го моля след *десерта*.
Kafeto... servirayte go molya sled deserta.
"The coffee... please, serve it after the dessert."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Offering Help in a Polite Way

Asking for help in Bulgaria is not an unusual or embarrassing event. It is also not so uncommon someone to voluntarily offer help when they deem it is needed.

People volunteer to offer help to friends or to strangers. Shop-assistants in any kind of a smaller-scale retail shop would often hurry to offer their assistance and to facilitate your

choice. Or you might find yourself in a situation where you want to offer help to someone else, and here are some handy expressions you might use. Of course, when addressing strangers, Bulgarians use the polite form (Ви-form), and when offering to help friends, they use the more relaxed ти-form.

Here are some questions you would most probably hear from shop-assistants or a receptionist, but they are not so common if you are volunteering to help someone:

1. Мога ли да съм Ви от полза с нещо?
"Can I help you with anything?" but literally, "Can I be of benefit to you?"

Sometimes the offer for help might be offered as a statement instead of question:

1. Ще се радвам да помогна, ако имате нужда.
"I'll be glad to help if you need it."

If you happen to offer help to a friend or a stranger in a more casual situation, you would use other expressions and the only difference would be the form of politeness—informal or formal:

1. Мога ли да ти/Ви помогна с нещо?
"Can I help you somehow?"
2. Искаш/Искате ли малко помощ?
"Do you want any help?"

If someone has asked you for help and you want to show that you are offering it happily, you can say:

1. Разбира се.
"Of course."
2. Няма нужда от питане.
"No need to ask."
3. Можеш да разчиташ на мен.
"You can count on me."

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #7

Deciding What to Order at a Bulgarian Restaurant

CONTENTS

- 2 Bulgarian
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 8 Grammar
- 12 Cultural Insight

7

BULGARIAN

1. Васил: Какво ще кажете, нека да поръчваме? Райче, кажи ти първо.
2. Рая: Така, искам да попитам, в мексиканската салата освен зеленчуците, има ли някакъв сос?
3. Служител в ресторант: Да, червен пикантен сос.
4. Рая: В него има ли мляко, майонеза... Поста и не мога да ям нищо с животински произход.
5. Служител в ресторант: Сосът е с майонеза. Желаете ли да не го слагаме?
6. Рая: Не, просто го заменете с обикновен кетчуп. Също така, ще искам едни задушени картофи и накрая - плодова салата.
7. Служител в ресторант: Разбира се, нещо друго желаете ли?
8. Рая: Това ще бъде... Само, картофите как ги задушавате?
9. Служител в ресторант: Обикновено, в масло...
10. Рая: О, не мога да ги ям, тогава. Може ли да ги направите с олио?
11. Служител в ресторант: Разбира се, няма проблем. Ще бъдат в олио.
12. Рая: Ще съм Ви много благодарна.

ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Vasil: Kakvo shte kazhete, neka da porachvame? Rayche, kazhi ti parvo.
2. Raya: Taka, iskam da popitam, v meksikanskata salata osven zelenchutsite, ima li nyakakav sos?
3. Sluzhiteľ v restoran/Prodavach v magazin: Da, cherven pikanten sos.
4. Raya: V nego ima li mlyako, mayoneza... Postya i ne moga da yam nishto s zhivotinski proizhod.
5. Sluzhiteľ v restoran/Prodavach v magazin: Sosas e s mayoneza. Zhelaete li da ne go slagame?
6. Raya: Ne, prosto go zamenete s obiknoven ketchup. Sashto taka, shte iskam edni zadusheni kartofi i nakraya - plodova salata.
7. Sluzhiteľ v restoran/Prodavach v magazin: Razbira se, neshto drugo zhelaete li?
8. Raya: Tova shte bade... Samo, kartofite kak gi zadushavate?
9. Sluzhiteľ v restoran/Prodavach v magazin: Obiknoveno, v maslo...
10. Raya: O, ne moga da gi yam, togava. Mozhe li da gi napravite s olio?
11. Sluzhiteľ v restoran/Prodavach v magazin: Razbira se, nyama problem. Shte badat v olio.
12. Raya: Shte sam Vi mnogo blagodarna.

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. Vasil: What do you say, let's order! Raiche, go first.
2. Raya: Well, I'd like to ask... In the Mexican salad, is there any sauce besides the vegetables?
3. Restaurant staff: Yes, a spicy red sauce.
4. Raya: Is there any milk or mayonnaise in it... I am fasting and I cannot eat anything of animal origin.
5. Restaurant staff: There is mayonnaise in the sauce. Would you like us to not put it in?
6. Raya: No, just replace it with plain ketchup. Also, I would like some steamed potatoes, and at the end—a fruit salad.
7. Restaurant staff: I got it. Would you like anything else?
8. Raya: That would be all... Just, how do you stew the potatoes?
9. Restaurant staff: Normally, with butter...
10. Raya: Oh, I cannot eat them then. Can you have them cooked in oil?
11. Restaurant staff: Of course, no problem at all. They will be done in oil.
12. Raya: I would be very grateful.

VOCABULARY

Bulgarian	Romanization	English	Class
нека	neka	let	verb, modal particle

поръчвам	porachvam	to order	verb
пикантен	pikanten	spicy, hot	adjective
желая	zhelaya	to wish, to desire	verb
заменям	zamenyam	to replace, to exchange	verb
обикновен	obiknoven	simple, plain, usual	adjective
задушавам	zadushavam	to stew, to steam, to choke, to suffocate	verb
направям	napravyam	to do, to make	verb
обикновено	obiknoveno	usually, normally	adverb
благодарен	blagodaren	thankful, grateful	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Нека да вървим! Neka da vyrvim!</p> <p>Let's go!</p>	<p>Можем ли да поръчаме онлайн? Mozhem li da porachame onlayn?</p> <p>Can we order online?</p>
<p>Моля не поръчвай неща, от които нямаш нужда. Molya ne porachvay neshta, ot koito nyamash nuzhda.</p> <p>Please don't order stuff that you don't need.</p>	<p>Всички поръчахме едно и също в ресторанта. Vsichki porachahme edno i sashto v restoranta.</p> <p>All of us ordered the same at the restaurant.</p>
<p>Картофките са малко пикантни, може и да не ги харесаш. Kartofkite sa malko pikantni, mozhe i da ne gi haresash.</p> <p>The french fries are a bit hot, you might not like them.</p>	<p>Не желая нищо повече, само собствена яхта. Ne zhelaya nishto poveche, samo sobstvena yahta.</p> <p>I do not wish for anything more, just my own yacht.</p>

<p>Без да забележа, те са заменили попълнените документи с празни бланки.</p> <p>Bez da zabelezha, te sa zamenili popalnenite dokumenti s prazni blanki.</p> <p>Without me noticing, they have replaced the completed documents with blank forms.</p>	<p>Ще поръчам както обикновено.</p> <p>Shte poracham kakto obiknoveno.</p> <p>I will order the usual.</p>
<p>Той усети, че се задушава от гъстия дим на цигари.</p> <p>Toy useti, che se zadushava ot gastiya dim na tsigari.</p> <p>He felt that he had started to suffocate from the cigarette smoke.</p>	<p>Когато отидат на плажа, децата искат да направят пясъчен замък.</p> <p>Kogato otidat na plazha, detsata iskat da napravyat pyasachen zamak.</p> <p>When at the beach, the kids want to make a sand castle.</p>
<p>Обикновено не минавам оттук.</p> <p>Obiknoveno ne minavam ottuk.</p> <p>I usually don't pass through here.</p>	<p>Благодарен съм, че никой от близките ми не пострада по време на земетресението.</p> <p>Blagodaren sam, che nikoy ot blizkite mi ne postrada po vreme na zemetresenieto.</p> <p>I am thankful that none of my family were harmed during the earthquake.</p>

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

може ли

mozhe li

"could you please..."

може is the singular third person conjugation of the verb *мога* / "can" and *ли* is the particle which helps us build simple questions in Bulgarian.

The phrase *може ли* is used most often in two particular situations: when asking for permission and when asking someone else to do something for you as in:

1. Може ли да използвам тази чаша?
"Can I use this cup?" (asking for general permission with or without addressing a particular person)
2. Може ли да затворите вратата, моля!
"Could you close the door, please!" (asking for a favor in a neutrally polite way, using formal language)
3. Може ли да ми донесеш чаша сок?
"Would you please bring me a cup of juice?" (asking for a favor in an informal way)

For example:

1. Може ли да изляза с Петя след като приключа с домашните си?
Mozhe li da izlyaza s Petya sled keto priklyucha s domashnite si?
"Can I go out with Petya after I finish my homework?"

нека

neka

"let," "may"

нека is a modal particle which expresses a wish.

We can find it in the expression Нека му е! "It serves him right!," which has a rather negative meaning. *му* is the short personal pronoun in Dative, third person, masculine; *е* is the third person singular present conjugation form of the verb *съм* ("to be").

Нека му е! is used in situations when something negative has happened to someone and the speaker implies that the person deserved it.

1. For instance: Той винаги лъже хората. Сега и него го излъгаха. Нека му е!
(Нека) Да види как се чувстват другите!
"He's always lying to people. Now he was lied to. Serves him right! Let him see how others feel!"

When the person is a woman or a group of people, then the respective personal pronoun in

Dative will be used: Нека ѝ е! ("Serves her right!") Нека ни е! ("Serves us right!") The phrase is used only in informal situations.

For example:

1. Не протестирахме, когато трябваше, и сега, нека ни е! Няма да има увеличение на заплатите.
Ne protestirahme, kogato tryabvashe, i sega, neka ni e! Nyama da ima uvelichenie na zaplatite.
"We did not protest when we should have, and now it serves us right! There will be no increase in the salary."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Knowing How to Make the Definite Form of the Noun When Discussing a Menu

Така, искам да попитам, в мексиканската салата освен зеленчуците, има ли някакъв сос?

Taka, iskam da popitam, v meksikanskata salata osven zelenchutsite, ima li nyakakav sos?

"Well, I'd like to ask... In the Mexican salad, is there any sauce besides the vegetables?"

When discussing a menu or ordering meals, we might use a lot of nouns. In this lesson we will learn how to use the definite and indefinite form of nouns and how to create the definite form according to the three genders of the nouns.

1. Definite and Indefinite Form of the Noun

As you already know, all nouns in Bulgarian have gender—masculine, feminine or neuter. The indefinite form of the noun in singular is the one that you will see in the dictionary. Unlike English or German for example, the definite form of the Bulgarian noun is made by adding a suffix to the noun. It changes according to the word's function in the sentence and is different for the different genders and the specific ending of the words.

There is no particular word used as an indefinite article in Bulgarian, as it is quite often omitted in the sentence.

If one is explicitly necessary, then the respective forms of the cardinal number **one** are used: *един* (masculine), *една* (feminine), *едно* (neuter), *едни* (plural). This indefinite article is used mainly in two situations:

- When you need to specify that there was exactly one person or thing that you are talking about or
- When you want to show a slight disregard to or to discount the importance of the object that you are talking about, as for example:

1. Качих се в един автобус без да обърна внимание на номера и се озовах на непознато място.

"I got on a bus without paying attention to its number, and I ended up in an unfamiliar place." (in this case, the bus itself is not such an important part of the story, as the result is from the lack of attention)

And yes, **there is a plural form of "one"** in Bulgarian! It is used to slightly disregard the object or in the expression "Some of the best/worst..."

1. Едни/Някои от най-красивите места в България са
"Some of the most beautiful places in Bulgaria are..."

(in this case the plural form of the indefinite pronoun *някои* "some, any" can be used, which is also preferred in formal speech)

1. Имам едни приятели... Никога не ги моли за помощ.
"I have some friends... Never ask them for a favor."
2. Не ти искам много пари, само едни 2000 долара.
"I don't ask you for that much money, just around 2,000 USD."

Generally, in Bulgarian, we use the indefinite form of the noun when we introduce the object or when we have not mentioned it in the conversation before. We will use the definite form when we talk about a subject that has already been introduced or point out at a specific object.

For example:

1. Готови ли сте да поръчате? Да, една Шопска салата без лук, моля.
"Are you ready to order?" "Yes, a Shopska salad without onion, please."
2. Готови ли сте да поръчате? Да, има ли лук в Шопската ви салата?
"Are you ready to order?" "Yes, is there onion in your (style of) Shopska salad?"

2. Definite Form According to Gender

Usually nouns have only one definite form, but there is one exception.

In Bulgarian, some of the **singular nouns in masculine have two definite forms!** When used as a subject of the sentence, some of the masculine nouns end in -ът/-ят. In all other instances, they have their ordinary definite form. Here is an example:

1. Какъв е **проблемът** ?
"What is the problem?" (when "the problem" is a subject)
2. Той разреши **проблема**.
"He solved the problem." (when "the problem" is an object)

Definite form of the nouns in masculine

The definite form of the nouns in masculine depends on the way they end—whether it is a vowel or consonant:

Masculine nouns ending in a vowel have only one definite form.

- If they end in the vowels -а or -я, the definite form is made by adding **-та** as a suffix to the noun:

баща - **бащата** / "a father" - "the father"

съдия - **съдията** / "a judge" - "the judge"

- If they end in the vowel -о, the definite form is made by adding **-то** as a suffix to the noun:

дядо - **дядото** / "a grandfather" - "the grandfather"

Masculine nouns ending in a consonant have two definite forms.

There are a few rules about how to make these forms, but they will make everything seem even more complicated than it is now, and we will introduce them in some of the later lessons. For now it suffices to say that their definite forms would end either in **-ЪТ/а** or **-ЯТ/я** respectively. It would be easier for now if you try to remember them with their definite form as well. Here are the nouns from the conversation in this lesson:

сос - **сосът/соса** / "a sauce" - "the sauce"

произход - **произходът/произхода** / "an origin" - "the origin"

кетчуп - **кетчупът/кетчупа** / "a ketchup" - "the ketchup"

проблем - **проблемът/проблема** / "a problem" - "the problem"

пожарникар - **пожарникарят/пожарникаря** / "a firefighter"- "the firefighter"

брой - **броят/броя** / "an issue" - "the issue"

говорител - **говорителят/говорителя** / "a speaker" - "the speaker"

Definite form of the nouns in feminine

The definite form of all nouns in feminine is made by adding **-та** at the end of the noun:

салата - **салатата** / "a salad" - "the salad"

майонеза - **майонезата** / "mayonnaise" - "the mayonnaise"

Definite form of the nouns in neuter

The definite form of the nouns in neuter is made by adding **-то** at the end of the noun:

мляко - **млякото** / "milk" - "the milk"

масло - **маслото** / "butter" - "the butter"

олио - **олиото** / "cooking oil" - "the cooking oil"

Definite form of the nouns in plural

The definite form of all nouns in plural depends on the vowel they end in: if they end in - e or

-и, then the definite form ending is **-те**; if they end in -о or -а (all words in neuter and only some in masculine), then the definite form ending is **-та**:

зеленчуци - **зеленчуците** / "vegetables" - "the vegetables"

картофи - **картофите** / "potatoes" - "the potatoes"

ръце - **ръцете** / "hands" - "the hands"

копчета - **копчетата** / "buttons" - "the buttons"

цветя - **цветята** / "flowers" - "the flowers"

Examples from the dialogue:

1. Сосът е с майонеза. Желаете ли да не го *слагаме*?
Sosat e s mayoneza. Zhelaete li da ne go slagame?
"There is mayonnaise in the sauce. Would you like us to not put it in?"
2. Това ще бъде... Само, картофите как ги *задушавате*?
Tova shte bade... Samo, kartofite kak gi zadushavate?
"That would be all... Just, how do you stew the potatoes?"

Sample Sentences

1. Ще ми подадеш ли *менюто*?
Shte mi podadesh li menyuto?
"Would you pass the menu?"
2. Опитвали ли сте десертите *тук*?
Opitvali li ste desertite tuk?
"Have you ever tried the desserts here?"
3. Препоръчвам ви пилешката *супа*.
Preporachvam vi pileshkata supa.
"I recommend the chicken soup (to you)."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Orthodox Christianity

The traditional religion in Bulgaria, written down even in the Constitution, is Eastern Orthodox Christianity. It was adopted as the official religion in the Bulgarian state in 865.

The Eastern Orthodox Church is considered the second largest Christian community in the world with more than 225 million believers. The Christian Church was one body till 1054, when the Great Schism happened. Then the Eastern Orthodox Church and the Western Catholic Church were separated. The reason was some doctrinal issues, i.e things related to beliefs, which the Roman Pope wanted to be introduced.

One of them, for example, is the power and authority of the head of the Church. In the Catholic world it is the Pope. In the Eastern Orthodox Church, the local structures' independence is significantly stronger. The Orthodox Church is actually a communion of fourteen administratively independent churches which adhere to the same beliefs. The leader of each of these Churches is called Patriarch. All of the 14 patriarchs are considered equals.

Despite the separation of the "eastern" and the "western" church, Easter and Christmas remain the most important celebrations for all Christians. The church calendar is different from the civil calendar, however. It takes into account the moon phases as well, therefore some of the religious holidays change their days whereas others are fixed. Christmas is a fixed holiday, celebrated on December 25th according to the Gregorian calendar, and on January 7th according to the Julian calendar. Easter, on the other hand, doesn't have a fixed date, and its date is determined according to slightly differing rules in the "eastern" and the "western" church. Therefore, generally the Catholic and the Orthodox churches celebrate it on different days.

According to the Christian belief, part of the celebration of a holiday is the preparation for it, and the preparation is both in body and spirit, which requires the believers to fast (refrain from eating certain foods) and to repent and confess their wrongdoings.

Useful expression:

1. **разделение на християнската църква**
"separation of the Christian church"

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #8

Making a Complaint in Bulgarian

CONTENTS

- 2 Bulgarian
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 8 Grammar
- 12 Cultural Insight

8

BULGARIAN

1. Рая: Извинете, какво става с моите задушени картофи? Всички вече приключват с вечерята...
2. Служител в ресторант: О, извинявам се. Не са ли пристигнали с останалата поръчка? Момент да проверя.
3. Служител в ресторант: Много съжалявам за забавянето. Ето и Вашите картофки. И плодовата салата...
4. Рая: Момент, моля. Картофите изглежда са приготвени с масло.
5. Служител в ресторант: Да, разбира се.
6. Рая: Но, аз изрично помолих да са с олио. Искам да ги върна, това не е каквото поръчах.
7. Рая: И плодовата салата - защо има сметана?
8. Служител в ресторант: Винаги я поднасяме със сметана.
9. Рая: Това не е споменато в менюто. Казах ви, че не мога да ям нищо с животински произход.
10. Служител в ресторант: Но това е само сметана...
11. Рая: Първо ми забавихте поръчката. След това ми носите неща, които не мога да ям. И дори нямате доблестта да се извините. Крайно разочарована съм от обслужването тук.

ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Raya: Izvinete, kakvo stava s moite zadusheni kartofi? Vsichki veche priklyuchvat s vecheryata...
2. Sluzhitel v restaurant/Prodavach v magazin: O, izvinyavam se. Ne sa li pristignali s ostanalata porachka? Moment da proverya.
3. Sluzhitel v restaurant/Prodavach v magazin: Mnogo sazhalyavam za zabavyaneto. Eto i Vashite kartofki. I plodovata salata...
4. Raya: Moment, molya. Kartofite izglezhda sa prigotveni s maslo.
5. Sluzhitel v restaurant/Prodavach v magazin: Da, razbira se.
6. Raya: No, az izrichno pomolih da sa s olio. Iskam da gi varna, tova ne e kakvoto porachah.
7. Raya: I plodovata salata - zashto ima smetana?
8. Sluzhitel v restaurant/Prodavach v magazin: Vinagi ya podnasyame sas smenata.
9. Raya: Tova ne e spomenato v menyuto. Kazah vi, che ne moga da yam nishto s zhivotinski proizvod.
10. Sluzhitel v restaurant/Prodavach v magazin: No tova e samo smetana...
11. Raya: Parvo mi zabavihte porachkata. Sled tova mi nosite neshta, koito ne moga da yam. I dori nyamate doblesta da se izvinite. Krayno razocharovana sam ot obsluzhvaneto tuk.

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. Raya: Excuse me, what is happening with my steamed potatoes?
Everybody has almost finished with their dinner.
2. Restaurant staff: Oh, I am sorry. Have they not arrived with the rest of the order? Let me check.
3. Restaurant staff: I am very sorry for the delay. Here are your potatoes. And the fruit salad...
4. Raya: Just a moment, please. It seems that the potatoes have been cooked in butter.
5. Restaurant staff: Yes, of course...
6. Raya: Raya: But I explicitly asked that they be cooked in oil. I would like to return them, this is not what I ordered.
7. Raya: And the fruit salad, why is there cream on it?
8. Restaurant staff: We always serve it with cream.
9. Raya: That isn't mentioned on the menu. I told you I can't eat anything of animal origin.
10. Restaurant staff: But this is just cream...
11. Raya: First, you forgot about my order. Then you bring out dishes that I can't eat. And you don't even have the courage to apologize. I am extremely disappointed with the service here.

VOCABULARY

Bulgarian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
забавяне	zabavyane	delay, detention	noun	neutral
изрично	izrichno	explicitly, expressly	adverb	
помолвам	pomolvam	to ask, to beg once	verb	
сметана	smetana	cream	noun	feminine
поднасям	podnasyam	to serve, to offer	verb	
споменавам	spomenavam	to mention	verb	
доблест	doblest	valor, courage	noun	feminine
краен	kraen	extreme, last	adjective	
разочарован	razocharovan	disappointed	adjective	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Няколко големи клиента не ни платиха навреме и това доведе до забавяне в изплащането на бонусите.

Nyakolko golemi klienta ne ni platiha navreme i tova dovede do zabavyane v izplashtaneto na bonusite.

A few of our major customers have not paid us on time and it resulted in a delay in the payment of bonuses.

В началото на теста споменаха изрично, че можем да пишем само с молив.

V nachaloto na testa spomenaha izrichno, che mozhem da pishem samo s moliv.

At the beginning of the test they mentioned explicitly that we can write with a pencil only.

<p>За да спечели малко време, той помоли журналиста да повтори въпроса си.</p> <p>Za da specheli malko vreme, toy pomoli zhurnalista da povtori vaprosa si.</p> <p>To buy some time, he asked the journalist to repeat his question.</p>	<p>Тя пие кафето си с прясно мляко, но никога със сметана.</p> <p>Tya pie kafeto si s pryasno mlyako, no nikoga sas smetana.</p> <p>She takes her coffee with milk, but never with cream.</p>
<p>Политикът поднесе своите извинения, когато влезе със закъснение в телевизионното студио.</p> <p>Politikat podnese svoite izvineniya, kogato vleze sas zakasnenie v televizionnoto studio.</p> <p>The politician offered his apologies when he entered the television studio late.</p>	<p>Те споменаха, че може да не са в града през почивните дни.</p> <p>Te spomenaha, che mozhe da ne sa v grada prez pochivnite dni.</p> <p>They mentioned they might not be in the city during the holidays.</p>
<p>Чест и доблест са ценности, които някои млади хора просто не разбират.</p> <p>Chest i doblest sa tsennosti, koito nyakoi mladi hora prosto ne razbirat.</p> <p>Honor and courage are values that some young people just do not understand.</p>	<p>Той беше твърде краен в критиката си и разплака кандидата в конкурса.</p> <p>Toy beshe tvarde kraen v kritikata si i razplaka kandidata v konkursa.</p> <p>He was too extreme in his criticism and made one of the contestants cry.</p>

Тя гледа този балет всеки сезон, но остана разочарована от изпълнението на гостуващите артисти.

Tya gleda tozi balet vseki sezon, no oстана razocharovana ot izpalnenieto na gostuvashтите artisti.

She watches this ballet every season, but was disappointed with the performance of the visiting artists.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

ИЗВИНЯВАМ СЕ
izvinyavam se

"to apologize oneself, to be sorry"

Извинявам се is the imperfective verb to use when you want to say that you are sorry, to briefly apologize. It is used in formal and informal situations, but more often in conversational speech. The more formal expression is Познасям своите извинения ("to offer one's apologies") where Своите is a possessive reflexive pronoun.

The expression познасям извинения is used more often in a very formal context. As the word своите agrees with "apologies," then only the verb in the expression will change according to number, gender and tense: ние поднасяме своите извинения ("we offer our apologies") тя поднесе своите извинения ("she offered her apologies").

For example:

1. Той се обади, за да поднесе своите извинения за отложената среща.
Toy se obadi, za da podnese svoite izvineniya za otlozhenata sreshta.
"He called to offer his apologies for the postponed meeting."

поднасям

podnasyam

"to serve," "to offer," "to give"

поднасям is a transitive verb, i.e. it always requires a direct object of the action to be specified. This can be подарък, "a present, a gift," изненада, "a surprise," бутилка вино, "a bottle of wine," etc.

Поднасям подарък is an expression most often used when stating the fact of giving a present, instead of specifying the type of the present. When you want to specify what the present was explicitly, then we would use the verb подарявам, "to present," instead.

1. Всеки нов гост поднасяше подарък на малкия рожденик.
"Every new guest was giving a present to the little birthday boy."

Отидох и подарих мече на малкия рожденик."I went there and presented a teddy bear to the little birthday boy." Usually, repetition of words with the same root shall be avoided, and in a very informal speech the expression can be substituted by подарявам подарък, "to present a gift."

For example:

1. Те бяха толкова любезни - въпреки че аз бях гостът, те ми поднесоха малък подарък за спомен.
Te byaha tolkova lyubezni - vopreki che az byah gostat, te mi podnesoha malak podarak za spomen.
"They were so nice—although I was the guest, they gave me a small gift as a souvenir."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Using the Past Tense When Issuing a Complaint

Но, аз изрично помолих да са с олио. Искам да ги върна, това не е каквото поръчах.

No, az izrichno pomolih da sa s olio. Iskam da gi varna, tova ne e kakvoto porachah.

"But I explicitly asked that they be cooked with oil. I would like to return them, this is not what I ordered."

When you are complaining about the service you received or the quality of the products you got, you refer to events that happened in the past and respectively use past tenses. As you remember, Bulgarian verbs change their form according to person, number and tense, and today we will learn how to use and to form the respective forms of the verb in past aorist tense.

1. Past Tenses in Bulgarian

Bulgarian verbs change according to person and number in all tenses—present, past, and future. Formally, there are nine tenses in the Bulgarian language, four of which are past tenses:

Past Aorist, similar in meaning to the English simple past tense;

Past Imperfect, similar to the English past continuous tense;

Past Indefinite, similar to the English present perfect tense; and

Past Preliminary, similar to the English past perfect tense.

In this lesson we are going to talk about the past aorist.

As we have already mentioned, verbs in Bulgarian have a lot of different conjugation forms. There are specific rules to be followed when making the conjugation form, but it is still quite confusing. The general formula is as follows:

Conjugated form = verb stem + thematic vowel + personal ending

The verb stem is basically the dictionary verb form without its last vowel:

чета ("to read") - чет | а

говоря ("to talk") - говор | я

пия ("to drink") - пи | я

пристигам ("to arrive") - пристиг | ам

поръчам ("to order" - perfective) - поръч | ам

прибавям ("to add") - прибав | ям

In addition, sometimes the consonant in **the stem might also change**, as we will see also in this lesson.

The thematic vowel might change according to person and number for the conjugated form of the verb. The thematic vowel is often considered the vowel in front of the personal ending. For the verbs in Conjugation 3 group, the vowel is considered part of the stem. As it will make the conjugations even more complicated, we will consider it as a thematic vowel.

The personal ending also changes according to person and conjugation. Sometimes, everything after the stem is considered a suffix without making a distinction between thematic vowel and personal ending.

To make it easier to distinguish the different parts in the conjugation patterns, we will divide the three parts by hyphens. You will see the verb in the conjugation tables as follows: "I wrote" - (аз) писах ас пис-а-х

2. Past Aorist Tense: Verb Forms and Use

Past aorist tense indicates that the action was performed and completed in the past. All verbs, perfective and imperfective, have a past aorist form. Their conjugation differs not according to their aspect, but to which conjugation group they belong. In Lesson 2 we already introduced the specifics of the three conjugation groups.

Because there are more specifics in the conjugation of verbs in Group 1, we will first introduce the conjugation of the verbs in the other two groups, although the **general rule** regarding the personal endings is the same. The Conjugation 1 verbs patterns will be introduced later in Lesson 11, so that you will have time to practice the already complicated past aorist forms of the other verbs.

As you will notice, the conjugation patterns in past aorist are different from the ones in present tense, but still take into account the conjugation group of the verb as we learned it in Lesson 2. For example, all verbs in Conjugation 2 group will change their thematic vowel according to the following patterns:

Pronoun	Rule	Conjugation 2 Verbs		
		провер-я "to check"	сп-я "to sleep"	върв-я "to walk"
аз "I"	-х	провер-и-х	сп-а-х	върв-я-х
ти "you"	-	провер-и	сп-а	върв-я
той "he," тя "she," то "it"	-	провер-и	сп-а	върв-я
ние "we"	-хме	провер-и-хме	сп-а-хме	върв-я-хме
вие "you"	-хте	провер-и-хте	сп-а-хте	върв-я-хте
те "they"	-ха	провер-и-ха	сп-а-ха	върв-я-ха

For example:

1. **Проверихте ли**, защо се забавя поръчката ми?
"Did you check why my order is being delayed?"

2. **Помолих ви** да донесете кафето заедно с десерта ми.
 "I asked you to bring the coffee with my dessert."

The conjugation of verbs in Group 3 is the easiest, because they keep their main vowel and change only the personal ending:

Pronoun	Rule	Conjugation 3 Verbs	
		няма-м "to have no"	донася-м "to bring"
аз "I"	-х	няма-х	донася-х
ти "you"	-	няма	донася
той "he," тя "she," то "it"	-	няма	донася
ние "we"	-хме	няма-хме	донася-хме
вие "you"	-хте	няма-хте	донася-хте
те "they"	-ха	няма-ха	донася-ха

For example:

1. **Имахме други** ангажименти и **закъснявахме**.
 "We had other commitments and were coming late."

Most of the verbs in this lesson's conversation are in Conjugation 3 group: приключвам ("to finish"), ставам ("to become"), помолвам ("to ask"), споменавам ("to mention"), съжالياвам ("to regret"), поръчам ("to order" - perfective), казвам ("to say"), имам ("to have"), пристигам ("to arrive"), разочаровам ("to disappoint").

Can you practice their conjugation in past aorist?

Examples from the dialogue:

1. Първо ми забавихте поръчката. След това ми носите неща, които не мога да ям. И дори нямате доблестта да се извините. Крайно разочарована съм от обслужването тук.

Parvo mi zabavihte porachkata. Sled tova mi nosite neshta, koito ne moga da yam. I dori nyamate doblestta da se izvinite. Krayno razocharovana sam ot obsluzhvaneto tuk.

"First, you forgot about my order. Then you bring dishes that I can't eat. And you don't even have the courage to apologize. I am extremely disappointed with the service here."

Sample Sentences

1. Защо забавихте разядките, бирата вече се стопли?

Zashto zabavihte razyadkite, birata veche se stopli?

"Why are you bringing the appetizers so late, the beer has already warmed up?"

2. Поръчах кафето със сметана, не с мляко.

Porachah ti kafeto sas smetana, ne s mlyako.

"I ordered the coffee with cream, not with milk."

3. Той не спомена, че няма да идва, чакаме го вече половин час.

Toy ne spomena, che nyama da idva, chakame go veche polovin chas.

"He did not mention that he would not be coming, we have been waiting for him half an hour already."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Orthodox Christianity in Bulgaria

As we mentioned in the previous lesson, the preparation for a Christian holiday according to the Eastern Orthodox and Western Catholic church involves some religious preparation, i.e. a preparation of the spirit. Ultimately, it is the admission of one's sins or wrongdoings from a religious perspective. However, in order to help prepare the spirit, the physical body needs to

be involved as well, and this is done by fasting.

Over 80% of the people living in Bulgaria declare that they are Orthodox Christians. There are no official statistics, though, about how many of them regularly attend the liturgy or actually fast. Their number might be increasing though, as there are more and more products which claim to be lean. Restaurants and cafeterias have also started to offer special menus during the fasting periods.

Fasting or refraining from eating certain foods is not particular only in the Christian world, but also in part of some other religions.

Fasting can also be considered a form of religious empathy. Alternately, not fasting is an expression of great joy. Therefore, according to the Orthodox Church, there are rather strict rules about when and how to fast, and when to not fast.

Orthodox Christians are supposed to fast every Wednesday and Friday, all year long. It is believed that on a Wednesday evening, Jesus Christ was betrayed by Judas, and on a Friday he was crucified. On the other hand, Sunday is the day of celebration of Christ's Resurrection; so, even within a fasting period, the fasting rules are more relaxed than the other days.

There are 4 other official fasting periods, which happen before the respective Church holidays:

- 7 weeks before Easter (as mentioned, it is celebrated on a different day each year, usually between late March and May)
- 40 days before Christmas (celebrated in Bulgaria on December 25th)
- 15 days before the Dormition of the Mother of God (August 15th)
- Up to 4 weeks before the St. Peter and Paul's Day (June 29)

If fasting according to the rules of the Bulgarian Orthodox Church, people do not eat any products of animal origin, including meat, milk, eggs, cheese, butter, etc. The Easter and Dormition of the Mother of God fasting periods are even more strict, and then the believers are not allowed to eat fish or any seafood as well.

Useful expression:

1. Поста понякога и само преди големи празници.
"I am fasting occasionally, and only before big holidays."

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #9

Is Your Bulgarian Flight Delayed?

CONTENTS

- 2 Bulgarian
- 3 Romanization
- 4 English
- 5 Vocabulary
- 6 Sample Sentences
- 7 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 9 Grammar
- 13 Cultural Insight

9

BULGARIAN

1. Росица: (announcement) Уважаеми пътници с полет BA111 до Варна. Поради внезапно влошена метеорологична обстановка, летището в гр. Варна е временно затворено.
2. Силен ураганен вятър прави невъзможно осъществяването на полети от и към летището. До два часа се очаква обстановката да се нормализира. Предварително се извиняваме за създаденото неудобство.
3. Полет BA 111 ще бъде подготвен за излитане при първа възможност. Благодарим за разбирането!
4. Андрей: Роси, здравей, ти си на смяна днес!
5. Росица: Здравей, Андрей!
6. Андрей: Какво става? Аз летя към Варна за конференция.
7. Росица: Заради внезапен силен вятър са затворили временно летището.
8. Андрей: Много неприятно. Трябва днес да съм там. Имам важна презентация по-късно следобед.
9. Росица: Не се притеснявай. Колегите казват, че всичко ще отmine до 2 часа и ще отворят отново летището.
10. Андрей: Дано. За всеки случай ще предупредя, че още съм в София.
11. Росица: Надявам се да пристигнеш навреме и презентацията да mine гладко.

CONT'D OVER

12. Андрей: Ще кажа. Да се видим следващата седмица?
13. Росица: Ще се радвам. Обади се, когато се върнеш от Варна.

ROMANIZATION

1. Rositsa: (announcement) Uvazhaemi patnitsi s polet BA111 do Varna. Poradi vnezapno vloshena meteorologichna obstanovka, letishteto v gr. Varna e vremenno zatvoreno.
2. Silen uraganen vyatar pravi nevazmozhno osashtestvyavaneto na poleti ot i kam letishteto. Do dva chasa se ochakva obstanovkata da se normalizara. Predvaritelno se izvinyavame za sazdadenoto neudobstvo.
3. Polet VA 111 shte bade podgotven za izlitane pri parva vazmozhnost. Blagodarim za razbiraneto!
4. Andrey: Rosi, zdravey, ti si na smyana dnes!
5. Rositsa: Zdravey, Andrey!
6. Andrey: Kakvo stava? Az letya kam Varna za konferentsiya.
7. Rositsa: Zaradi vnezapen silen vyatar sa zatvorili vremenno letishteto.
8. Andrey: Mnogo nepriyatno. Tryabva dnes da sam tam. Imam vazhna prezentatsiya po-kasno sledobed.
9. Rositsa: Ne se pritesnyavay. Kolegite kazvat, che vsichko shte otmine do 2 chasa i shte otvoryat otново letishteto.

CONT'D OVER

10. Andrey: Dano. Za vseki sluchay shte predupredya, che oshte sam v Sofiya.
11. Rositsa: Nadyavam se da pristignesh navreme i prezentatsiyata da mine gladko.
12. Andrey: Shte kazha. Da se vidim sledvashtata sedmitsa?
13. Rositsa: Shte se radvam. Obadi se, kogato se varnesh ot Varna.

ENGLISH

1. Rositsa: (Announcement) Dear passengers on flight number BA111 to Varna. Due to suddenly worsened weather conditions, Varna Airport has been temporarily closed.
2. Strong hurricane winds make flights to and from the airport impossible. It is expected that the weather will be back to normal within two hours. We apologize in advance for the inconvenience.
3. Flight BA111 will be prepared for take off at the first opportunity. We thank you for your understanding.
4. Andrey: Rossi, hi, you're working today!
5. Rositsa: Hello Andrey!
6. Andrey: What's happening? I'm flying to Varna for a conference.
7. Rositsa: Because of a sudden strong wind, the airport's been temporarily closed.

CONT'D OVER

8. **Andrey:** That's bad... I have to be there today. I have an important presentation later this afternoon.
9. **Rositsa:** Don't worry. My colleagues say that everything will be over in 2 hours and they'll reopen the airport.
10. **Andrey:** I hope so. In any case, I'll send word that I'm still in Sofia.
11. **Rositsa:** I hope you'll arrive on time and the presentation will go smoothly.
12. **Andrey:** I'll let you know. Let's go out next week?
13. **Rositsa:** I'll be happy to. Call me when you come back from Varna.

VOCABULARY

Bulgarian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
внезапен	vnezapen	sudden, immediate	adjective	
обстановка	obstanovka	setting, situation, environment	noun	feminine
временен	vremenen	temporary	adjective	
невъзможен	nevazmozhen	impossible	adjective	
нормализирам се	normaliziram se	to return to normal, get back to normal	verb	
създавам	sazdavam	to create, to cause	verb	

подготвям	podgotvyam	to prepare	verb
важен, важна	vazhen, vazhna	important	adjective
виждам се с	vizhdam se s	to go out with, to see someone	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Капитанът направи внезапен завой и един от пътниците в лодката падна в реката.</p> <p>Капитанат napravi vnezapen zavoy i edin ot patnitsite v lodkata padna v rekata.</p> <p>The captain made a sudden turn and one of the passengers on the boat fell into the river.</p>	<p>Детето се оглеждаше изплашено, докато не свикна с новата обстановка.</p> <p>Deteto se oglezhdashe izplasheno, dokato ne svikna s novata obstanovka.</p> <p>The child looked around, frightened, until they got used to the new environment.</p>
<p>Поради ремонт беше сменен маршрута на автобуса и беше открита временна спирка.</p> <p>Poradi remont beshe smenen marshruta na avtobusa i beshe otkrita vremenna spirka.</p> <p>Due to repairs, the route of the bus was changed and a temporary bus stop was set up.</p>	<p>Някои хора казват, че няма невъзможни неща, а има само липса на желание.</p> <p>Nyakoi hora kazvat, che nyama nevazmozhni neshta, a ima samo lipsa na zhelanie.</p> <p>Some people say that nothing is impossible, there is only a lack of desire.</p>

<p>След като изпълнителният директор изслуша исканията на протестиращите, ситуацията в завода се нормализира.</p> <p>Sled kato izpalnitelniyat direktor izslusha iskaniyata na protestirashtite, situatsiyata v zavoda se normalizira.</p> <p>After the executive director listened to the demands of the protesters, the situation at the plant got back to normal.</p>	<p>Тя създава изключително красиви фигури от цветно стъкло.</p> <p>Tya sazdava izklyuchitelno krasivi figuri ot tsvetno staklo.</p> <p>She creates amazingly beautiful figurines with colored glass.</p>
<p>Съпругата ми мисли, че съм забравил за годишнината ни, но аз ѝ подготвям вълнуваща изненада.</p> <p>Saprugata mi misli, che sam zabravil za godishninata ni, no az y podgotvyam valnuvashta iznenada.</p> <p>My wife thinks that I forgot about our anniversary, but I am preparing an exciting surprise for her.</p>	<p>Той имаше важен принос за успешното приключване на преговорите.</p> <p>Toy imashe vazhen prinos za uspeshtoto prikluyuchvane na pregovorite.</p> <p>He made an important contribution to the successful conclusion of the negotiations.</p>

Загубихме връзка с него след университета, но сега работим в една фирма и се виждаме често.

Zagubihme vrazka s nego sled universiteta, no sega rabotim v edna firma i se vizhdame chesto.

We lost contact with him after university, but now we are working in the same company and see each other often.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

метеорологична обстановка

meteorologichna obstanovka

"weather conditions"

метеорологичен is an adjective and means "weather" or anything related to the weather;

обстановка literally means "setting," "environment."

The phrase метеорологична обстановка is most usually used when talking about the weather in a formal context such as TV/radio news. As it is a more formal expression, it goes together with verbs such as влошавам се, "to get worse," подобрявам се, "to get better," "to improve"; or "remain the same," оставам непроменен. As the expression is quite complicated and formal, the most often used word to indicate the weather conditions is времето, "the weather." Instead of naming the weather forecast news section Метеорологична прогноза or "weather forecast," the TV and radio stations usually say Прогноза за времето, literally meaning "a forecast of the weather."

For example:

1. След невижданото заледяване, метеорологичната обстановка в по-голямата част от страната остава силно *влошена*.
Sled nevizhdanoto zaledyavane, meteorologichnata obstanovka v po-golyamata chast ot stranata ostava silno vloshena.
"After the unprecedented icing, the weather conditions in a significant part of the country are hazardous."

създавам проблеми

sazdavam problemi

"to cause trouble, to create problems"

създавам literally means "to create, to cause," and проблеми is the plural form of проблем, meaning "problem," "issue," or "situation."

създавам проблеми is a phrase which used most often in informal situations, but is also acceptable in more formal talk as well. It can be applied to people as well as to machines or technology, i.e. anything that is not functioning, or is not behaving properly or as expected. In a more formal context, проблеми would be rather substituted with затруднения, the plural form of затруднение, "difficulty." The verb създавам could be also replaced by предизвиквам meaning "to cause." Thus предизвиквам затруднения, създавам затруднения, предизвиквам проблеми would be alternative phrases for "to cause trouble, to create problems" in a more formal context.

For example:

1. Малкото дете създава проблеми на родителите си през цялото пътуване.
Malkoto dete sazdava problemi na roditelite si prez tseyaloto patuvane.
"The small child created problems for parents throughout the whole trip."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is How to Use Reflexive Verbs with Announcements

Не се притеснявай. Колегите казват, че всичко ще отmine до 2 часа и ще отворят отново летището.

Ne se pritesnyavay. Kolegite kazvat, che vsichko shte otmine do 2 chasa i shte otvoryat otnovo letishteto.

"Don't worry. My colleagues say that everything will be over in two hours and they will reopen the airport."

When making announcements, Bulgarians tend to use a neutral form of expression in passive voice. A lot of the verbs in announcements are made in their reflexive form. You'll learn more about passive voice in the following lessons, but here we will focus on the reflexive verbs, which are quite common in Bulgarian.

1. Reflexive Verbs in the Bulgarian Language

In Lesson 3 the personal reflexive pronouns were introduced. As we mentioned before, they are related to the use of reflexive verbs, when the result of the action reflects back to the subject.

Just a quick reminder: the personal reflexive pronouns have short and full forms in accusative and dative.

Accusative: себе си (full)/ **се** (short)

Dative: на/за себе си (full)/ **си** (short)

When applied to reflexive verbs, only short personal reflexive pronoun forms are used. Reflexive verbs conjugate like all other verbs in the different tenses.

Generally, every verb indicating an action performed by the subject and which can reflect

back to the subject has a reflexive form.

When translated into English, usually the meaning of the reflexive verb is closer to the non-reflexive one. Sometimes though, the meaning might be totally different than the non-reflexive verb. Their non-reflexive form might have even already become obsolete. Let's compare some sentences.

Example 1:

1. **Харесвам тази** рокля.
"I like this dress." (non-reflexive form of the verb харесвам "to like")
2. **Без значение** какво мислиш, аз **се харесвам** така.
"Regardless of what you think, I like myself this way." (reflexive form in Accusative)
3. Има **такова** разнообразие от дрехи. Трябва да **си харесаш** нещо този път.
"There is such a variety of clothing. You should like something (for yourself) this time." (reflexive form in Dative)

Example 2:

1. Той **надяна кожуха** си и излезе в мразовитата нощ.
"He donned his mantle and went out into the frosty night." (non-reflexive form of the verb надявам meaning "to don," "to put on")
2. Той **си надяна кожуха** и излезе в мразовитата нощ.
"He donned (on himself) the mantle and went out into the frosty night." (reflexive form in Dative)
3. Той **се надява** нощта да не е мразовита.
"He is hoping it will not be a frosty night." (reflexive form in Accusative)

It is sometimes difficult to understand the difference between the use of the short possessive reflexive pronoun and the reflexive verb, but there are some slight nuances:

Example 1:

1. Той **забрави ръкавиците**.
"He forgot the gloves." (verb in non-reflexive form)
2. Той **забрави ръкавиците си**. / Той забрави своите ръкавици.
"He forgot his gloves." (си is the short possessive reflexive pronoun)
3. Той **си забрави** ръкавиците.
"He forgot (for himself) his gloves." (reflexive form in Dative of the verb забравям "to forget, to leave behind")
4. Той съвсем **се забрави**.
"He clean forgot himself." (reflexive form in Accusative of the verb забравям се meaning "to forget oneself," "to behave improperly")

Example 2:

1. Ако искаш да **създадеш** романтична атмосфера, **запали свещи**.
"If you want to create a romantic atmosphere, light some candles" (verbs in non-reflexive form)
2. Ако искаш да **си създадеш** романтична атмосфера, **запали свещи**.
"If you want to create a romantic atmosphere for yourself, light some candles."
(the verb създавам "to create" in reflexive form in Dative implying the meaning of "for oneself")
3. Ако искаш да **си създадеш** романтична атмосфера, **запали си** свещи.
"If you want to create a romantic atmosphere for yourself, light some candles (for yourself)." (the verbs създавам "to create" and запалвам "to light up" in reflexive form in Dative implying the meaning of "for oneself")

2. Alternative Sentence Order of the Reflexive Verbs

As we already mentioned in Lesson 3, the reflexive part of the verb changes its place in the sentence according to the type of sentence.

As with other verbs, when using reflexive verbs, we can almost always omit the subject of the sentence as long as the conjugated verb form gives a clear indication about the person and number.

1. (Ти) **поръча ли си вече?**
"Have you ordered already?"
2. Тя дали **си поръча?**
"Did she order for herself?"
3. **Извиняваме се** за късното съобщение.
"We apologize (ourselves) for the late announcement."
4. Те **се извиниха** за забавянето.
"They excused (themselves) for the delay."
5. Кога ще й **се извиниш?**
"When are you going to apologize to her?"

Examples from the dialogue:

1. Надявам се да пристигнеш навреме и презентацията да мине *гладко*.
Nadyavam se da pristignesh navreme i prezentatsiyata da mine gladko.
"I hope you will arrive on time and the presentation will go smoothly."
2. Ще се радвам. Обади се, когато се върнеш от *Варна*.
Shte se radvam. Obadi se, kogato se varnesh ot Varna.
"I will be happy to. Call me when you come back from Varna."

Sample Sentences

1. Поради ремонт на магистралата колите се движат много *бавно*.
Poradi remont na magistralata kolite se dvizhat mnogo bavno.
"Due to repair work on the highway, the cars are moving very slowly."

2. Слънцето се скрива зад луната по време на слънчево затъмнение.
Slantseto se skriva zad lunata po vreme na slanchevo zatamnenie.
"The sun disappears behind the moon during the eclipse."

3. Официалните гости закъсняха и откриването на събитието се забави с 15 минути.
Ofitsialnite gosti zakasnyaha i otkrivaneto na sabitiето se zabavi s 15 minuti.
"The official guests were late and the opening of the event was delayed by fifteen minutes."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Flying in Bulgaria

The national Bulgarian airline company was established in 1968. As the country was under the Communist regime at that time, the company was fully state owned.

There used to be direct flights between Sofia and seven other major cities in the country during the Communist era, and flying within the country was expensive but still possible. Since 1989 the inland flights have been mostly discontinued. Currently, there are only flights connecting the capital city with the seaside Bourgas and Varna.

Wizzair is the first low-cost carrier to enter the Bulgarian market in 2006. Flying to different parts of Europe became affordable for a lot of Bulgarians. The price of round-trip tickets is sometimes as low as 70-80 EUR. Because of the low cost of travel, people might spend the same amount of money on an extended weekend abroad as they would in some of the good resorts at home.

Currently there are four airports that operate international passenger flights and they're located in Sofia, Varna, Bourgas, and Plovdiv. The busiest one is in Sofia, but during the summer season there is intense air traffic over Varna and Bourgas as well. Along with the regular flights, during the summer season, there are a lot of charter flights from and to Bulgaria. Their destinations vary according to the seasonal demand, but they are most often to the German-speaking countries, Austria, Germany, and Switzerland, or to Russia.

Useful expression:

1. гражданска авиация или военновъздушни сили
"civil aviation or air force"

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #10

An Unwelcome Surprise in Bulgaria

CONTENTS

- 2 Bulgarian
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 7 Grammar
- 12 Cultural Insight

10

BULGARIAN

1. Димитър: Уважаеми слушатели, налага се за момент да прекъснем предаването за важно съобщение. Колегите предават за създадена извънредна обстановка в района на Варна.
2. Внезапно създаде се ураганен вятър, достигащ до 180 км. в час бушува над региона, като скоростта му се засилва. Температурите рязко са спаднали до 20 градуса.
3. Димитър: От града алармират за множество паднали дървета, прекъснато електроснабдяване, счупени прозорци на сгради.
4. Димитър: Летището на Варна е временно затворено за полети. Преустановено е движението на обществения транспорт. Придвижването с автомобили в района е сериозно затруднено.
5. Димитър: Ако е възможно, водачите на превозни средства се умоляват да паркират на закрито място. Гражданите се умоляват временно да не излизат навън.
6. Димитър: Очаква се вятърът да утихне до няколко часа.
7. Димитър: Уоу, това се казва неочаквана лятна изненада. Ще следим за развитието на ситуацията. Надявам се нашите слушатели да са някъде на завет и на сигурно място.

ROMANIZATION

1. Dimitar: Uvazhaemi slushатели, nalaga se za moment da prekasnem predavaneto za vazhno saobshtenie. Kolegite predavat za sazdadena izvanredna obstanovka v rayona na Varna.

CONT'D OVER

2. Vnezapno sazdal se uraganen vyatar, dostigasht do 180 km. v chas bushuva nad regiona, kato skorostta mu se zasilva. Temperaturite ryazko sa spadnali do 20 gradusa.
3. **Dimitar:** Ot grada alarmirat za mnozhestvo padnali darveta, prekasnato elektrosnabdyavane, schupeni prozortsi na sgradi.
4. **Dimitar:** Letishteto na Varna vremenno e zatvoreno za poleti. Preustanoveno e dvizhenite na obshtestveniya transport. Predvizhvaneto s avtomobili v rayona e seriozno zatrudneno.
5. **Dimitar:** Ako e vazmozhno, vodachite na prevozni sredstva se umolyavat da parkirat na zakrito myasto. Grazhdanite se umolyavat vremenno da ne izlizat navan.
6. **Dimitar:** Ochakva se vyatarat da utehne do nyakolko chasa.
7. **Dimitar:** Uou, tova se kazva neochakvana lyatna iznenada. Shte sledim za razvitiето na situatsiyata. Nadyavam se nashite slushатели da sa nyakade na zavet i na sigurno myasto.

ENGLISH

1. **Dimitar:** Dear listeners, we have to interrupt this program for an important announcement. Our colleagues have informed us about an emergency situation in the Varna region.
2. A sudden hurricane wind reaching up to 180 km/h is blowing over the region and is picking up speed. The temperatures have plummeted to twenty degrees.

CONT'D OVER

3. **Dimitar:** There is an alert from the city saying there are many fallen trees, interrupted power supplies, and broken windows on buildings.
4. **Dimitar:** Varna Airport is temporarily closed for flights. Public transportation has been suspended. The movement of personal vehicles is seriously impeded.
5. **Dimitar:** If possible, drivers are asked to park indoors. Citizens are asked to not venture outside for the moment.
6. **Dimitar:** The wind is expected to calm down within a few hours.
7. **Dimitar:** Wow, you can call it a sudden summer surprise. We will monitor the development of the situation. I hope our listeners are somewhere in a sheltered and safe place.

VOCABULARY

Bulgarian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Прекъзвам	prekasvam	to stop, to interrupt	verb	
съобщение	saobshtenie	announcement, message	noun	neuter
предавам	predavam	to inform, to tell	verb	
извънреден	izvanreden	emergency, urgent, extraordinary	adjective	
бушувам	bushuvam	to rave	verb	
засилвам се	zasilvam se	to pick up, to intensify	verb	

преустановява	preustanovyava	to suspend, to discontinue	verb	
м	м			
затруднявам	zatrudnyavam	to make difficult, to hamper	verb	
завет	zavet	shelter	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Тя е много досадна и непрекъснато прекъсва хората.</p> <p>Тя е много dosadna i neprekasno prekasva horata.</p> <p>She is very annoying and constantly interrupts people.</p>	<p>Притеснявам се да не събудя бебето, затова вместо да се обадя, ще изпратя съобщение.</p> <p>Pritesnyavam se da ne sabudya bebeto, zatova vmesto da se obadya, shte izpratya saobshtenie.</p> <p>I am worried and don't want to wake up the baby, therefore I will send a message instead of calling.</p>
<p>Когато го видиш довечера, предай му, че часът на срещата за утре е променен.</p> <p>Kogato go vidish dovechera, preday mu, che chasat na sreshtata za utre e promenen.</p> <p>When you see him tonight, tell him that the time of the meeting tomorrow has been changed.</p>	<p>Обилните валежи предизвикаха ново свлачище и се наложи властите да вземат извънредни мерки за укрепването му.</p> <p>Obilnite valezhi predizvikaha novo svlachishte i se nalozhi vlastite da vzemat izvanredni merki za ukrepvaneto mu.</p> <p>Heavy rains caused a new landslide and the authorities had to take emergency measures to strengthen it.</p>

<p>Той погледна надолу от моста към бушувашката река. Той погледна надолу от моста към бушувашката река.</p> <p>He looked down from the bridge into the raging river.</p>	<p>Шумът отвън се засили и затворих прозореца, за да мога да се концентрирам. Shumat otvan se zasili i zatvorih prozoretsa, za da moga da se kontsentriram.</p> <p>The noise outside increased and I closed the window so that I could concentrate.</p>
<p>Поради силен нов снеговалеж, спасителните операции бяха временно прекъснати. Poradi silen nov snegovalez, spasitelnite operatsii byaha vremenno prekasnati.</p> <p>Due to strong new snowfall, the rescue operations were temporarily suspended.</p>	<p>Няколко дървета бяха паднали на пътя и това затрудни напредването на състезателите. Nyakolko darveta byaha padnali na patya i tova zatrudni napredvaneto na sastezatelite.</p> <p>Several trees had fallen on the road and this made the advance of the racers difficult.</p>

Заваля силен дъжд и туристите потърсиха някъде да се скрият на завет.

Zavalya silen dazhd i turistite potarsiha nyakade da se skriyat na zavet.

It started raining heavily and the tourists looked for shelter to hide somewhere.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

важно съобщение

vazhno saobshtenie

"important message," "official announcement"

важно is the adjective важен in neuter and means "important" and съобщение is literally translated as "message, notice," but can also mean "release" as in прессъобщение, "press release."

Важно съобщение is any kind of notice, important message, or announcement that can be aired via the sound system in a public building, makes the news, or causes an interruption in a program. A bit stronger in meaning is официално съобщение, a phrase used mainly in

formal contexts. It applies to any "public announcements" and "official statements" made by government bodies or high ranked representatives of big corporations. The phrases are usually combined with the verbs *правя*, "to make," or *изпращам*, "to send."

For example:

1. Банката не направи навреме официално съобщение във връзка със слуховете за фалит.
Bankata ne napravi navreme ofitsialno saobshtenie vav vrazka sas sluhovete za falit.
"The bank did not make an official announcement on time regarding the bankruptcy rumours."

оставям съобщение
ostavyam saobshtenie
"to leave a message"

оставям literally means "to leave," "to forsake," "to jilt," and съобщение means "message" in this particular phrase.

Оставям съобщение is a rather formal expression. However, when listening to a voice message recording, you might hear the phrase used even in less formal sounding recordings.

For example:

1. Благодаря, но не желая да оставям никакво съобщение за нея. Може само да ѝ предадете, че ще се обяда *отново*.
Blagodarya, no ne zhelaya da ostavyam nikakvo saobshtenie za neya. Mozhe samo da y predadete, che shte se obyada otново.
"Thank you, but I would not like to leave any message for her. You could just tell her I will call again."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Building Plural Forms of Nouns with Confidence

Уважаеми слушатели, налага се за момент да прекъснем предаването за важно съобщение. Колегите предават за създадена извънредна обстановка в района на Варна.

Uvazhaemi slushатели, nalaga se za moment da prekasnem predavaneto za vazhno

saobshtenie. Kolegite predavat za sazhdadena izvanredna obstanovka v rayona na Varna.
"Dear listeners, we have to interrupt this programme for an important announcement. Our colleagues have informed us about an emergency situation that occurred in Varna region."

When we listen to the weather forecast, we often hear plural nouns such as "viewers" or "listeners," "degrees," "mountains," and "regions." In Bulgarian, there are different rules for how to make the plural form of nouns according to gender and we will focus on them in this lesson.

Plural Forms by Gender

There are many rules for forming the plurals of nouns in Bulgarian. The plural form is generally formed by altering the ending of the noun. All the rules can be summarized in two general groups: (1) nouns either get a particular ending or (2) their last vowel or syllable gets changed. There are different rules applying to the nouns according to their gender.

We will start with all the nouns from this lesson. The biggest variety of plural forms can be found with the nouns in masculine:

Plural form of nouns in masculine

The plural forms of the majority of masculine nouns ending in a consonant and are formed by adding the suffix **-и** to the dictionary form of the noun:

слушател - **слушатели** ("listener")

момент - **моменти** ("moment")

район - **райони** ("area")

регион - **региони** ("region")

градус - **градуси** ("degree")

полет - **полети** ("flight")

автомобил - **автомобили** ("automobile," "car")

водач - **водачи** ("driver," "leader")

In other cases, the suffix for the plural might remain the same, **-и**, but when the noun ends in a vowel, it gets replaced by the suffix, as in:

колега - **колеги** ("colleague")

баща - **бащи** ("father")

When the word ends in **-ец**, then the **-e-** disappears in the plural form and **-и** is added as a suffix:

прозорец - **прозорци** ("window")

чужденец - **чужденци** ("foreigner")

палец - **палци** ("thumb")

When the noun ends in **-нин**, then the suffix **-ин** gets replaced by **-и**

гражданин - граждани ("citizen")

стопанин - стопани ("owner, householder")

българин - **българи** ("Bulgarian" - *for a person*)

But there is also an exception to the rule:

домакин - домакини ("host")

When the plural form is built by adding the suffix **-ове**, then the stress in the word changes to the suffix:

час - **часовè** ("hour")

град - **градовè** ("city," "town")

In other cases, the root of the word changes:

вятър - **ветровè** ("wind")

But there are also apparently similar words which form their plural form according to different patterns:

камък - камъни ("stone")

момък - момци ("lad")

нож - **ножове** ("knife") *note that the stressed vowel is different

мъж - **мъже** ("man")

Hint: As there are numerous rules for forming the plural forms of nouns, the easiest way to learn them is to memorize their singular and plural forms at the same time. It will also help you to remember their genders.

Plural form of nouns in feminine

The plural form of nouns in feminine most often ends in **-и**, with just a few exceptions when it ends in **-е**. When the noun ends in a consonant, **-и** is directly added as a suffix. When the word ends in a vowel, it gets replaced by **-и**.

скорост - **скорости** ("speed")

обстановка - обстановки ("environment")

температура - температури ("temperature")

сграда - сгради ("building")

изненада - изненади ("surprise")

ситуация - ситуации ("situation")

Some of the most common exceptions ending in **-е** are:

ръка - ръце ("hand," "arm")

овца - овце ("sheep")

Plural form of nouns in neuter

Most of the nouns in neuter end in plural in **-а**. There are a total of six types of ending in plural

for this gender.

средство - **средства** ("means")

място - **места** ("place")

летище - **летища** ("airport")

Nouns in neuter which end in singular in -не or -ние, get their plural form by replacing the last vowel(s) with **-ия**.

прекъсване - **прекъсвания** ("interruption, break")

предаване - **предавания** ("programme, broadcast ")

съобщение - **съобщения** ("message")

движение - **движения** ("movement, traffic")

There are some exceptions:

Some words might have two plural forms, but the meaning of the words change as with:

дърво ("tree," neuter) - **дървета** ("trees"), but **дърва** ("wood")

Some words can have either singular or plural form, but not both:

транспорт ("transportation")

развитие ("development")

завет ("shelter")

детство ("childhood")

въздух ("air")

One word with only a plural form is:

книжа ("document," "papers")

2. The Countable Form of Masculine Nouns

Nouns in masculine make a particular case when they are used with cardinal numbers or adverbs for quantity. Then they have a different form in plural, but we will talk more about it in Lesson 11.

Examples from the dialogue:

1. От града алармират за множество паднали дървета, прекъснато електроснабдяване, счупени прозорци на *сгради*.
Ot grada alarmirat za mnozhestvo padnali darveta, prekasnato elektrosnabdyavane, schupeni prozortsi na sgradi.
"There is an alert from the city saying there are many fallen trees, interrupted power supplies, and broken windows on buildings."
2. Ако е възможно, водачите на превозни средства се умоляват да паркират на закрито място. Гражданите се умоляват временно да не излизат *навън*.
Ako e vazmozhno, vodachite na prevozni sredstva se umolyavat da parkirat na zakrito myasto. Grazhdanite se umolyavat vremenko da ne izlizat navan.
"If possible, drivers are asked to park indoors. Citizens are asked to not venture outside for the moment."

Sample Sentences

1. Вече се наблюдава покачване на *градусите*.
Veche se nablyudava pokachvane na gradusite.
"The rise in degrees has already become noticeable."
2. През следващите няколко дни, времето ще се *влоши*.
Prez sledvashtite nyakolko dni, vremeto shte se vloshi.
"In the following few days, the weather will get worse."
3. Внимание, на някои места могат да се създадат *лавини*.
Vnimanie, na nyakoi mesta mogat da se sazdadat lavini.
"Attention, avalanches may form in some places."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Radio broadcasting in Bulgaria officially started in 1929. A recent study reports that over 65% of the population in Bulgaria listens to the radio on a daily basis. There are eighteen radio stations that can be listened nation-wide, all of them are aired on the Internet as well. There are even more regional radio stations. We can safely say that the radio is the most accessible source of information in Bulgaria, which also goes for regional or local news.

Radio is still very popular in Bulgaria, possibly because of the well-established infrastructure. During the Communist era, there was a radio broadcasting device in every household. It was the channel through which important local announcements were given. Even in remote villages, the mayor was able to interrupt the ongoing broadcast and make an announcement. In some places the radio was used instead of a morning alarm. The broadcasts used to be stopped around midnight, and renewed in the morning at 6 am.

Sometimes these devices were able to air only one radio station. The influence of the Bulgarian National Radio (BNR) Horizon program used to be very widespread. The program itself was aligned to the daily rhythm of the working person.

Today the radio market in Bulgaria is considered totally saturated. The competition intensifies as radio stations try to differentiate themselves, most often based on content. Some of them focus on news—general or business, others on sports, yet others on different music genres—rock, pop-folk, there used to be retro and jazz stations as well.

Some of the most popular radio stations are City, Energy, Star, Fresh or N-Joy.

Useful expression:

1. предаване на живо
"an on-air programme"

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #11

An Interview with a Famous Bulgarian Opera Singer

CONTENTS

- 2 Bulgarian
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 8 Grammar
- 14 Cultural Insight

11

BULGARIAN

1. **Димитър:** Благодаря много, че приехте поканата да гостувате в предаване ни.
2. **Райна Табакова:** Няма за какво. За мен е удоволствие да съм тук.
3. **Димитър:** В края на 2014 г. с поредица от събития беше отбелязан Вашият 80-годишен юбилей в България.
4. **Райна Табакова:** Така е. На 18-ти декември направихме страхотен благотворителен концерт с 18 от моите ученици. Всички те са вече с международна кариера.
5. **Димитър:** Остана ли Ви време за равностетка след честванията?
6. **Райна Табакова:** Мразя да се връщам към миналото. Аз съм правила много, но гледам в бъдещето напред.
7. **Димитър:** Сега Вие имате своя школа за млади таланти оперни изпълнители.
8. **Райна Табакова:** Досега около 70 души са били наши стипендианти. Да ви кажа - тези, които имат глас и талант, нямат пари.
9. **Димитър:** Да, често чуваме, че трудно се намират пари за култура.
10. **Райна Табакова:** Талантите трябва да се подпомагат, иначе загиват. Фондът плаща всичко - квартира, храна, джобни... В продължение на една година...

ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Dimitar: Blagodarya mnogo, che priehete pokanata da gostuvate v predavane ni.
2. Rayna
Kabaivanska: Nyama za kakvo. Za men e udovolstvie da sam tuk.
3. Dimitar: V kraja na 2014 g. s poreditsa ot sabitiya beshe otbelyazan Vashiyat 80-godishen yubiley v Bulgariya.
4. Rayna
Kabaivanska: Taka e. Na 18 dekemvri napravihme strahoten blagotvoritelen kontsert s 18 ot moite uchenitsi. Vsichki te sa veche s mezhdunarodna karijera.
5. Dimitar: Ostana li Vi vreme za ravnosmetka sled chestvaniyata?
6. Rayna
Kabaivanska: Mrazya da se vrashtam kam minaloto. Az sam pravila mnogo, no gledam v badeshteto napred.
7. Dimitar: Sega Vie imate svoya shkola za mladi talantlivi operni izpalniteli.
8. Rayna
Kabaivanska: Dosega okolo 70 dushi sa bili nashi stipendianti. Da vi kazha—tezi, koito imat glas i talant, nyamat pari.
9. Dimitar: Da, chesto chuvame, che trudno se namirat pari za kultura.
10. Rayna
Kabaivanska: Talantite tryabva da se podpomogat, inache zagivat. Fondat plashta vsichko - kvartira, hrana, dzhobni... V prodalzhenie na edna godina...

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. **Dimitar:** Thank you very much for accepting the invitation to join us on this program.
2. **Rayna Tabakova:** You're welcome. It's my pleasure to be here.
3. **Dimitar:** At the end of 2014, your 80th birthday was celebrated with a series of events in Bulgaria.
4. **Rayna Tabakova:** That's right. On December 18 we had a great charity concert with eighteen of my students. They now all have international careers.
5. **Dimitar:** Did you have time for some reflection left after the celebrations?
6. **Rayna Tabakova:** I hate to go back to the past. I've done a lot, but I'll look forward to the future.
7. **Dimitar:** You now have your own school for talented young opera singers.
8. **Rayna Tabakova:** So far, around seventy people have been our fellows. Let me tell you, those who have voice and talent don't have money.
9. **Dimitar:** I agree, we hear often that it's difficult to find money for the arts.
10. **Rayna Tabakova:** Talent must be supported, otherwise it perishes. Our funding covers everything—accommodation, food, pocket money... for one whole year.

VOCABULARY

Bulgarian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
приемам	priemam	to accept	verb	

поредица	poreditsa	series	noun	feminine
юбилей	yubiley	birthday, anniversary, jubilee	noun	masculine
благотворител ен	blagotvoritelen	charitable	adjective	
равносметка	ravnosmetka	balance, report	noun	feminine
стипендиант	stipendiant	fellow, person receiving a scholarship	noun	masculine
подпомагам	podpomagam	to support, to assist, to patronize	verb	
загивам	zagivam	to perish, to die	verb	
квартира	kvartira	lodgings, accommodation	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Добре, но не приемам твоите аргументи.

Dobre, no ne priemam tvoite argumenti.

Fine, but I do not accept your arguments.

Авторът стана известен още с първия си роман и сключи договор за издаването на още един.

Avtorat stana izvesten oshte s parviya si roman i sklyuchi dogovor za izdavaneto na oshte edin.

The author got famous even with his first novel and signed a contract for publishing another one.

<p>Не толкова отдавна, празнуването на 50-годишния юбилей е било важно събитие за хората в България.</p> <p>Ne tolkova ot davna, praznuvaneto na 50-godishniya yubiley e bilo vazhno sabitie za horata v Balgariya.</p> <p>Not so long ago, the celebration of the 50th jubilee used to be an important event for people in Bulgaria.</p>	<p>Всяка година около Коледа се организира благотворителен концерт под патронажа на Президента на България.</p> <p>Vsyaka godina okolo Koleda se organizira blagotvoritelen kontsert pod patronazha na Prezidenta na Balgariya.</p> <p>Every year around Christmas a charity concert is organized under the patronage of the President of Bulgaria.</p>
<p>И като направихме равносметка, установихме, че почивката в чужбина ни е излязла по-евтино от очакваното.</p> <p>I kato napravihme ravnosmetka, ustanovihme, che pochivkata v chuzhbina ni e izlyazla po-evtino ot ochakvanoto.</p> <p>And when we did the balance at the end, we realized that our holiday abroad has come out cheaper than expected.</p>	<p>Той премина всички етапи на конкурса и през следващата година ще е стипендиант в САЩ.</p> <p>Toy premina vsichki etapi na konkursa i prez sledvashtata godina shte e stipendiant v SASHT.</p> <p>He passed all stages of the competition and next year he will receive a scholarship to study in the US.</p>
<p>Родителите подпомагат младото семейство при отглеждането на първото им дете.</p> <p>Roditelite podpomogat mladoto semeystvo pri otglezhdaneto na parvoto im dete.</p> <p>Parents assist young families in raising their first child.</p>	<p>При тежка автомобилна катастрофа загинаха двама души.</p> <p>Pri tezhka avtomobilna katastrofa zaginaha dvama dushi.</p> <p>Two people were killed in a severe car accident.</p>
<p>Голяма част от студентите живеят на квартира близо до университета.</p> <p>Golyama chast ot studentite zhiveyat na kvartira blizo do universiteta.</p> <p>Most students live in lodgings near the university.</p>	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

гледам напред

gledam napred

"look ahead"

The phrase is used with its literal meaning when someone is facing the direction ahead of them as in: Внимавай! Гледай напред! Хлъзгаво е и можеш да паднеш, "Be careful! Look ahead! It is slippery and you might fall down." In its figurative meaning the phrase means that someone is not reflecting on what has already happened, but is looking ahead to what is to come. It implies the idea of hope and optimism that the future will bring something better than the past.

For example:

1. Не съжалявам за това, което се случи, а гледам *напред*.
Ne sazhalyavam za tova, koeto se sluchi, a gledam napred.
"I do not regret what has happened, but am looking ahead."

правя равносметка

pravya ravnosmetka

"to take stock, to strike a balance, to reflect about"

равносметка is translated in English as "balance." It is a complex word made of two other words: равно which is an adverb and means "flatly," "equally," and сметка which means "account," "tab," "bill." Therefore, it might be explained as "drawing the line and calculating what is due."

Правя равносметка can be used literally and figuratively. Although the phrase can be used in a formal context as well, it might also be replaced by expressions such as преценявам предимствата и недостатъците ("to weigh the pros and cons") or вземам предвид всички фактори ("to take into account all factors"), etc.

As the verb правя ("to make, to do") is imperfective, the perfective, направя, is also used in the expression.

For example:

1. Като си направих равносметка прецених, че ще приема по-нископлатената позиция, която предлага повече възможности за израстване в *кариерата*.
Kato si napravih ravnosmetka pretsenih, che shte priema po-niskoplatenata pozitsiya, koyato predlaga poveche vazmozhnosti za izrastvane v karierata.
"As I considered everything relevant to myself, I decided that I will accept the lower-paid position, which offers more opportunities for career growth."

квaртиpa

kvartira

"lodgings," "accommodation"

квaртиpa generally indicates "a rented place." It often is combined with the verbs живeя ("to live"), or плащaм ("to pay for").

To identify that someone lives in a rented place and not in one they own, they can say живeя на квaртиpa, meaning "to live at a rented place," or живeя в квaртиpa, "to live in a rented place." The difference between the two phrases is negligible, but the first one is generally preferred. As the expression states a neutral fact, it can be used in both formal and informal contexts.

For example:

1. Пoвeчe oт 20 гoдини живяхмe нa квaртиpa, нo сeгa вeчe си кyпихмe сoбствeнo жилищe.
Poveche ot 20 godini zhivyahme na kvartira, no sega veche si kupihme sobstveno zhlishte.
"We have been living in a rented place for more than 20 years, but now we have bought our own place."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Mentioning Numbers While Talking

В края на 2014 г. с поредица от събития беше отбелязан Вашият 80-годишен юбилей в България.

V kraja na 2014 g. s poreditsa ot sabitiya beshe otbelyazan Vashiyat 80-godishen yubiley v Bulgariya.

"At the end of 2014, your 80th anniversary was celebrated with a series of events in Bulgaria."

Very often when we listen to a radio interview we hear quoted dates, years, the number of participants, etc. In this lesson we will cover in detail how to construct and use cardinal and ordinal numerals. When we count objects in Bulgarian, we use a form different than their plural. In this lesson we'll learn about it.

1. Cardinal Numerals

The basic cardinal numbers in Bulgarian are:

"one" - **едно**, "two" - **две**, "three" - **три**, "four" - **четири**, "five" - **пет**, "six" - **шест**, "seven" - **седем**, "eight" - **осем**, "nine" - **девет**, "ten" - **десет**, "hundred" - **сто**, "thousand" - **хиляда**

"One" and "two" have **gender forms**:

един (masculine), една (feminine), едно (neuter), едни (plural)

два (masculine / neuter), две (feminine)

When we count objects (nouns) in Bulgarian, they come in their singular or plural forms respectively, except for nouns in masculine and some in neuter. Then the plural form changes. The rule this time is quite simple and nouns can have only one of two possible endings: mostly **-а**, but also **-я**. This particular case applies only to nouns ending in a consonant. This form of the nouns is also called counting or numerical form. It is also used with some adjectives denoting quantity.

Very common nouns in masculine are:

Noun	Plural form	Count form	Example	Translation
час, "hour"	часове	часа	два часа	two hours
ден, "day"	дни	дни, дена	три дни, десет дена	three days, ten days

градус, "degree"	градуси	градуса	двадесет градуса	twenty degrees
брой, "number, issue, copy"	броеве	броя	четири броя	four copies
път "road"	пътища	пътя	два пътя	two roads
път "time"	пъти	пъти	десет пъти	ten times
начин "way"	начини	начина	три начина	three ways
човек "person"	човеци "persons"	човека	пет човека	five persons
човек "person"	хора "people"	души	десет души	ten people

Adjectives that can be used with the counting form are: **КОЛКО** ("how many"), **ТОЛКОВА** ("so many"), **НЯКОЛКО** ("several"/"some").

There are some peculiarities when counting people:

- The word "man, male" - мъж, has a plural form - мъже, but not a counting one. In this case the counting indicator transfers to the cardinal number instead and we have:

Двама мъже и половина. / "Two and a half men."

...and we continue with: **трима / четирима / петима / шестима / седем / осем / девет / десетима мъже**

The same rule can be applied to the words човека or души, indicating a number of people.

- When we count people in general, there are two options for counting words - човека or души

We will use **човека** to explicitly indicate that we are talking about people:

1. Това име е рядко, но аз познавам няколко човека с него. /
"This name is rare, but I know a few people who have it."

When we give the number of people, then the preferred word is **души**:

1. Виждам двама души на пътя.
"I see two men (people) on the road."
Масата е за шестима/шест души.
"The table is for six people."

2. Ordinal Numerals, incl. Reading Years and Days of the Month

Ordinal numerals in Bulgarian are considered nouns, but grammatically they behave as adjectives and have the three gender forms and plural (only for 1st) which is the same form as masculine.

1st - първи, първа, първо

2nd - втори, втора, второ

3rd - **трети**, трета, трето

4th - **четвърти**, четвърта, четвърто, etc. All others deriving from the cardinal number include:

7th - седми, седма, седмо

8th - осми, осма, осмо

100th - стотен, стотна

1000th - хиляден, хилядна, хилядно

1. Виждам те за стотен път този ден.
"This is the hundredth time I've seen you today."

The ordinal numerals are positioned in front of the noun. Just like adjectives, they also have definite forms:

1. **Аз съм третото** дете в семейството.
"I am the third child in the family."
2. Това е **петата** ми година в тази фирма.
"This is my fifth year in this company."
3. Той отговори на **четвъртото** позвъняване на телефона.
"He answered the phone on the fourth ring."

When reading years, centuries, or days, we give their ordinal number:

1878 г. - хиляда осемстотин седемдесет и **осма година** (feminine) - "1878"

7-ми век - седми век (masculine) - "seventh century"

3-то столетие - трето столетие (neuter) - "the third century/hundred-years"

When we mention a date, i.e. (on) May 15th, it is read (на) петнадесети май (the ordinal numeral 15 immediately followed by the name of the month).

15.09.2015 г. or "September 15, 2015" is read **петнадесети септември** две хиляди и **петнадесета година**

When we want to indicate how old an object is, a complex numeral is used. Then the cardinal numeral is used and the ending -годишен / "-year-old," which behaves as an adjective.

1. Това дете е на пет години.
"This child is 5 years old."
2. Това е петгодишно вино.
"This is a 5-year-old wine."

3. Past Aorist Continued, Conjugation 1

Continuing from Lesson 8, we will introduce conjugation patterns for the verbs in Conjugation

1 group in past aorist. There are a total of seven, but they can be summarized in this way:

Pronoun	Rule	Conjugation 1 verbs		
		чет-а "to read"	леgn-а "to lie"	спр-а "to stop"
аз	-х	чет-о-х	леgn-а-х	спр-я-х
ти	-	чет-е	леgn-а	спр-я
той, тя, то	-	чет-е	леgn-а	спр-я
ние	-хме	чет-о-хме	леgn-а-хме	спр-я-хме
вие	-хте	чет-о-хте	леgn-а-хте	спр-я-хте
те	-ха	чет-о-ха	леgn-а-ха	спр-я-ха

This is the group of verbs where changes in the stem of the verb happen most often, but you might be used to it as the changes happen in the conjugation of the verbs in present tense as well.

As the thematic vowel changed here, it's good to remember at least the 1st person singular form of the verbs in past aorist, so that you have an indication about the conjugation pattern they follow.

Examples from the dialogue:

- Така е. На 18-ти декември направихме страхотен благотворителен концерт с 18 от моите ученици. Всички те са вече с международна кариера.
Taka e. Na 18-ti dekemvri napravihme strahoten blagotvoritelen kontsert s 18 ot moite uchenitsi. Vsichki te sa veche s mezhdunarodna kariera.
 "That's right. On December 18 we had a great charity concert with eighteen of my students. They now all have international careers."

2. Досега около 70 души са били наши стипендианти. Да ви кажа - тези, които имат глас и талант, нямат пари.
Dosega okolo 70 dushi sa bili nashi stipendianti. Da vi kazha - tezi, koito imat glas i talant, nyamat pari.
"So far, around seventy people have been our fellows. Let me tell you, those who have voice and talent don't have money."

Sample Sentences

1. група от трима души
grupa ot trima dushi
"a group/party of three"
2. Детето направи първите си стъпки.
Deteto napravil parvite si stapki.
"The child made her/his first steps."
3. България е освободена от турско робство на 3 март 1878 г.
Bulgariya e osvobodena ot tursko robstvo na 3 mart 1878 g.
"Bulgaria was liberated from the Ottoman yoke on March 3rd, 1878."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

World Famous Bulgarian Opera Singers

Although there are a few world-famous Bulgarian opera singers, Bulgarians are generally quite proud of them. Opera became popular in the country only at the end of the nineteenth century shortly after the country regained its independence. The most famous among these opera singers, both in and outside of the country, are Gena Dimitrova, Boris Hristoff, and Nikolai Gjaurov.

Gena Dimitrova was born in 1941 in a very rural area in Bulgaria. She had a dramatic soprano voice and was not famous outside of Bulgaria till a later stage in her life and

professional development. Her debut at La Scala was in 1980. Right after graduation, she started teaching along with her stage career. In her teaching method she put particular emphasis on the way the arias were performed theatrically, not just vocally.

Boris Hristov (Boris Christoff) was born in 1914 and was considered one of the greatest basses of the twentieth century. He sang as a boy in the choir of the biggest cathedral in Sofia, and kept his partiality to the church music throughout his whole career. His voice was recognized internationally in the 1940s and he started actively performing abroad. He projected a dramatic image on stage and performed mainly Verdi and the Russian composers.

Nikolai Gjaurov (Nicolai Ghiaurov) was born in 1929. Unlike the previous two opera singers, he first debuted in Russia, then in Italy. He was 30 years old when he debuted at La Scala. His voice was also bass and he performed mainly Verdi and Mussorgsky.

Useful expression:

1. оперна ария "aria"

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #12

Trying to Come to an Agreement in Bulgaria

CONTENTS

- 2 Bulgarian
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 8 Grammar
- 13 Cultural Insight

12

BULGARIAN

1. Гергана: Здравсти! Тъкмо излизам от интервю и имам време само за едно кафе. Дали имаш малко време?
2. Димитър: Да. В предаване съм, но имам 5 мин. Какво ще се разберем за довечера?
3. Гергана: Оф, дано свърша навреме. Толкова съм изморена, искам да се прибера... Нека просто да гледаме някакъв филм вкъщи.
4. Димитър: Става. Като приключа, ще мина да те взема. Какво искаш да гледаме?
5. Гергана: Какво ще кажеш за "Походът на Императорите"?
6. Димитър: Не съм чувал за този филм.
7. Гергана: Няма актьори, а историята е за хиляди императорски пингвини в Антарктида. Изключително красив филм.
8. Димитър: Оф, звучи ми много скучно, пак някоя от твоите сълзливи истории, нали? Да гледаме нещо по-динамично."Такси"? Хем има действие, хумор, високи скорости...
9. Гергана: Колко пъти да го гледаме? В настроение съм за нещо спокойно и красиво.
10. Димитър: Добре... Винаги може да свалим нещо друго...

ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Gergana: Zdrasti! Takmo izlizam ot intervyyu i imam vreme samo za edno kafe. Dali imash malko vreme?
2. Dimitar: Da. V predavane sam, no imam 5 min. Kakvo shte se razberem za dovechera?
3. Gergana: Of, dano svarsha navreme. Tolkova sam izmorena, iskam da se pribera... Neka prosto da gledame nyakakav film vkashti.
4. Dimitar: Stava. Kato priklyucha, shte mina da te vzema. Kakvo iscash da gledame?
5. Gergana: Kakvo shte kazhesh za "Pohodat na Imperatorite"?
6. Dimitar: Ne sam chuval za tozi film.
7. Gergana: Nyama aktyori, a istoriyata e za hilyadi imperatorski pingvini v Antarktida. Izklyuchitelno krasiv film.
8. Dimitar: Of, zvuchi mi mnogo skuchno, pak nyakoya ot tvoito salzlivi istorii, nali? Da gledame neshto po-dinamichno."Taksi"? Hem ima deystvie, humor, visoki skorosti...
9. Gergana: Kolko pati da go gledame? V nastroenie sam za neshto spokojno i krasivo.
10. Dimitar: Dobre... Vinagi mozhe da izteglim neshto drugo...

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. Gergana: Hi! I've just finished an interview and just now have time for a coffee. Do you have some time?
2. Dimitar: Sure. I'm running a show with Rayna Tabakova. A remarkable woman. What shall we arrange for tonight?
3. Gergana: Uh, I'll finish on time hopefully. I'm so tired, I want to go home...Let's just watch a movie at home.
4. Dimitar: Ok. When I finish, I'll come pick you up. What do you want to watch?
5. Gergana: What would you say about March of the Penguins?
6. Dimitar: I haven't heard about that movie.
7. Gergana: There are no actors, the story is about thousands of emperor penguins in Antarctica. It's a very beautiful movie.
8. Dimitar: Oh, sounds boring to me, one of your teary stories again, right? Let's watch something more dynamic. What about Taxi? It has action, humor, high speed...
9. Gergana: How many times do we have to watch it? I'm in the mood for something relaxing and beautiful.
10. Dimitar: Fine... We can always download something else...

VOCABULARY

Bulgarian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
излизам от	izlizam ot	to go out of, to leave	verb	

предаване	predavane	transmission, show, broadcast	noun	neuter
разбирам	razbiram	to understand, to hear about	verb	
дано	dano	hopefully	adverb, particle	
изморен	izmoren	tired	adjective	
прибирам се	pibiram se	to go home, to return	verb	
ВЗИМАМ НЯКОГО	vziram nyakogo	to pick somebody up	verb	
съзлив	salziv	teary, weepy	adjective	
свалям	svalyam	to download	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Той излизаше от банката, когато алармата се включи. Той izlizashe ot bankata, kogato alarmata se vklyuchi.</p> <p>He was leaving the bank when the alarm got triggered.</p>	<p>Всяка Нова година излъчват в директно предаване концерт от Виена по Евровизия. Vsyaka Nova godina izlachvat v direktno predavane kontsert ot Viena po Evroviziya.</p> <p>Every New Year, a concert from Vienna gets directly broadcast on Eurovision.</p>
<p>Разбирам, че не ти е приятно. Razbiram, che ne ti e priyatno.</p> <p>I understand that you are not enjoying it.</p>	<p>Да разбирам ли, че нямате повече въпроси? Da razbiram li, che nyamate poveche vaprosi?</p> <p>Shall I understand that you have no more questions?</p>

<p>Разбираш ли? Razbirash li? Did you understand?</p>	<p>Разбираш ли ме? Do you understand me?</p>
<p>Дано не вали утре. Dano ne vali utre. Hopefully it won't rain tomorrow.</p>	<p>Дано не вали утре. Dano ne vali utre. I hope it won't rain tomorrow.</p>
<p>Майка им работи на 2 места и винаги изглежда много изморена. Mayka im raboti na 2 mesta i vinagi izgledhda mnogo izmorena. Their mother has two jobs and always looks very tired.</p>	<p>Той работи по 12 часа на ден и всяка вечер се прибира крайно изморен. Toy raboti po 12 chasa na den i vsyaka vecher se pribira krayno izmoren. He works 12 hours a day and every night he comes home extremely tired.</p>
<p>Прибирам се вече, да взема ли нещо за хапване по пътя? Pribiram se veche, da vzema li neshto za hapvane po patya? I'm coming back now, so shall I get anything to eat on the way?</p>	<p>Полетът ми каца късно през нощта и никой няма да може да ме вземе от летището. Poletat mi katsa kasno prez noshtta i nikoy nyama da mozhe da me vzeme ot letishteto. My flight is late at night and no one will be able to pick me up from the airport.</p>
<p>Детето беше разстроено и със сълзлив глас разказа, какво му се е случило. Deteto beshe razstroeno i sas salziv glas razkaza, kakvo mu se e sluchilo. The child was upset and recounted with a teary voice what had happened.</p>	<p>Връзката беше бавна и файлът се сваля 2 часа. Vrazkata beshe bavna i faylat se svalya 2 chasa. The connection was slow, and the file has been downloading for two hours.</p>

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

разбирам

razbiram

"to understand, to hear about"

разбирам is an imperfective verb.

It can be used as a reflexive verb - разбирам се, but then its meaning changes to "to agree, to get to an understanding," where се is the personal reflexive pronoun in accusative.

In the phrase както си разбирам, "As I see fit," it has yet a different meaning.

The phrase consists of three words: както is the adverb translated as "as," си is personal reflexive pronoun in dative, and разбирам is the verb "to understand."

The phrase Както си разбирам gets translated as "as I see fit," implying to the speaker that no matter what they think or advise, the listener would not take it into consideration. The phrase is colloquial and can be used when talking about oneself or talking about others. Often the verb in the phrase can be replaced by знам, meaning "to know," or by the phrase по своя си начин, "in my own way," keeping the meaning essentially the same. For instance:

1. Той го прави както си разбира.
"He is doing it as he sees fit."
2. Той го прави както си знае.
"He is doing it as he knows how."
3. Той го прави по своя си начин.
"He is doing it his own way."

For example:

1. Каквото и да ми казваш, аз ще си го направя, както си *разбирам*.
Kakvoto i da mi kazvash, az shte si go napravya, kakto si razbiram.
"No matter what you tell me, I will do it as I see fit."

разбираме се за

razbirame se za

"to arrange," "to reach an agreement"

разбираме се is the 1st person plural form of the reflexive verb "to understand each other," за is the preposition "for." Used together, the phrase indicates that the speaker and other people have reached an agreement and have made an arrangement for something. The phrase can be followed by a noun or a verb.

If a verb is following it, then the preposition gets replaced by the particle да, connecting the two verbs. The phrase разбираме се за is rather colloquial and would be most often used in sentences such as:

1. Разбрахме се за това, нали, няма нужда от повече обяснения.
"We have agreed on it, right, there is no need for any more explanations."
2. Добре, значи се разбираме за неделя.
"Ok, then, we have agreed on Sunday."

For example:

1. Те се разбраха да се срещнат пред киното в неделя.
Te se razbraha da se sreshtnat pred kinoto v nedelya.
"They arranged to meet in front of the cinema on Sunday."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is How to Use Modal Particles in Conversations

Здрасти! Тъкмо излизам от интервю и имам време само за едно кафе. Дали имаш малко време?

Zdrasti! Takmo izlizam ot intervyu i imam vreme samo za edno kafe. Dali imash malko vreme?

"Hi! I have just finished an interview and just now have time for a coffee. Do you have some time?"

When we retell the plot of a book or a movie, or are describing our reactions to them, we tend to make our expressions more fervent and try to more actively involve the listener. We often use short words, called modal particles.

Modal Particles in Bulgarian and Their

Use

Modal particles are very short words, usually two up to five letters, which make the language more expressive by introducing different nuances, slightly change or emphasize the meaning of the words, or help form words. In most cases the origin of the particles in the Bulgarian language cannot be explained. However, they are frequently used, especially in spoken language or literature. The modal particles do not change and have only one form.

The most often used modal particles are **нали**, **дали**, **нима**, **дано**, **дори**, **нека**, and **даже**. We will explain their meaning and use in this lesson.

The modal particles are usually placed at the beginning or the end of the sentence and their role is mainly to express the mood of the speaker. They usually require the use of a verb.

The first group of particles, **нали**, **дали**, **ли**, **нима**, are used to express emotion while asking a question or expressing an opinion in a question-like form.

нали

The most common use of the particle **нали** is to request confirmation from the listener or to affirm the validity of a fact. In English it is expressed by "isn't it?" "won't you?" "right?"

1. **Няма да забравиш, нали?**
"You won't forget, **will you?**"
2. **Нали знаеш, че той има собствено предприятие?**
"You know that he has his own business, **don't you?**"

Another possible use of the particle **нали** is to express the speaker's feeling of vexation or displeasure.

1. **Нали виждаш, чашата е счупена.**
"You see it, **right**, the cup has been broken."
2. **Остави го да го направи сам, нали все много знае.**
"Let him do it by himself, he always has all the answers, **doesn't he?**"
3. **Нали нямаше да идваш, какво правиш тук?**
"You weren't supposed to be coming here, **were you**, what are you doing here?"

дали, ли

Дали usually expresses hesitation, uncertainty, or wondering. You might also consider the question particle ли as a shorter version of дали. However, the ли-question is neutral, whereas the дали-question has the same meaning but is infused with more emotion.

1. Той **дали ще** дойде?
"Do you think/I wonder if he will come?"
2. Той ще дойде **ли**?
"Is he coming?"
3. **Дали можеш** да ми помогнеш?
"Would you be able to help me?"
4. Можеш **ли да** ми помогнеш?
"Can you help me?"

нима

This particle expresses surprise or disbelief.

1. **Нима не** знаеш, че той стана баща?
"Don't tell me you/You really didn't know he became a father?"
2. **Нима мога** да забравя, че той ме излъга?
"Surely I won't forget that he lied to me. / Can I ever forget he lied to me?"

Нима can be used independently as an interjection to express doubt:

1. Наследих 1 милион долара и не знам какво да ги правя. /
"I inherited a million bucks and I don't know what to do with it."
2. **Нима? "Really?"**

The following particles are used in declarative, narrative sentences:

дано

Дано expresses hope or wish. It can be used in phrases such as:

1. **Дано успееш!**
"Best of luck!"
2. **Дано да не съм прав.**
"May I be proved wrong./"I hope I am wrong."
3. **Дано не забравя.**
"Hopefully, I won't forget."

дори, даже

These two particles are used to emphasize statements. Both of them have a little bit of a negative connotation, although they differ slightly in meaning. Дори can most closely be translated as "even if," whereas даже might imply the meaning of "on top of everything." Often though, they can be used as substitutes.

1. **Даже и** подарък ти донесох, а ти още си недоволна.
"I **even** brought you a present, and you are still not happy."
2. **Дори и** да знаех, нямаше да ти кажа.
"**Even if** I knew, I wouldn't have told you."
3. Той искаше да му помогна, а е заминал за морето. Аз пък си взех днес
отпуска **даже/дори**.
"He wanted me to help him, but he has left for the seaside. I **even** took a day off
today."

нека

Нека most often expresses invitation or urging. It is usually translated into English as "Let's."

1. **Нека не** забравяме, че той е все още малко дете.
"**Let's** not forget that he is just a little child."

Нека might also express negative feelings such as a warning or threat, or indifference.

1. **Нека само** да дойде! Ще му покажа каква каша е забъркал.
"Let him just come back! I will let him know what a mess he made."
2. **Нека си** ходи, нея никога нищо не я интересува.
"Let her go away, she's never interested in anything."

Examples from the dialogue:

1. Оф, дано свърша навреме. Толкова съм изморена, искам да се прибера... Нека просто да гледаме някакъв филм *вкъщи*.
Of, dano svarsha navreme. Tolкова sam izmorena, iskam da se pribera... Neka prosto da gledame nyakakav film vkashti.
"Uh, I'll finish on time hopefully. I'm so tired, I want to go home...Let's just watch a movie at home."
2. Оф, звучи ми много скучно, пак някоя от твоите сълзливи истории, нали? Да гледаме нещо по-динамично."Такси"? Хем има действие, хумор, високи скорости...
Of, zvuchi mi mnogo skuchno, pak nyakoya ot tvoito salzlivi istorii, nali? Da gledame neshto po-dinamichno."Taksi"? Hem ima deystvie, humor, visoki skorosti...
"Oh, sounds boring to me, one of your teary stories again, right? Let's watch something more dynamic. What about Taxi? It has action, humour, high speed..."

Sample Sentences

1. Няма да забравиш, *нали*?
Nyama da zabravish, nali?
"You won't forget, will you?"
2. Дали ще е интересен този *филм*?
Dali shte e interesen tozi film?
"I wonder if this movie will be interesting."

3. Нима не си чувала за този автор, той стана много известен *напоследък*.
Nima ne si chuvala za tozi avtor, toy stana mnogo izvesten naposledak.
"Can you possibly have never heard about this author? He became quite popular recently."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Networking in Bulgaria

We are living in an ever more connected world since the advent of the social media. It is often quoted that "humans are social animals," i.e. we all need to be in a relationship or to bond with others. Depending on the culture, this drive is more pronounced in some nations than in others.

In the terms of the famous Hofstede, who researched national cultures, Bulgaria is quite a collectivistic society. People value relationships and are inclined to invest effort into building long-term ones. It is no surprise then that in the evening it is difficult to find a place to dine out in the big cities. People like to go out and usually spend a long time in the company of their friends. Having lunch or a drink after work with colleagues is common as well. A lot of people can quickly go beyond a strictly professional relationship and make long-lasting friendships with their colleagues.

Another opportunity to network with people is events related to one's hobbies. Especially in the bigger cities, one can easily find wine-tasting groups, volunteer organizations, different dance clubs, handcrafting workshops, hiking groups, etc. After Bulgarian society opened to Western culture, traditional dances fell out of popularity for some 10-15 years. Recently though, young people in their 20s are joining small clubs and learning traditional dances. New festivals centered around traditional crafts and dances have also gained popularity in the last 5-10 years.

Another option to meet like-minded people is through events related to one's professional interests. With the introduction of Meetup and other similar platforms, people can more easily connect and organize professional gatherings.

Useful expression:

1. ИЗЛИЗАМ ДА СЕ ВИДЯ С НЯКОГО
"to go out as friends with someone"

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #13

Expressing Your Bulgarian Opinion

CONTENTS

- 2 Bulgarian
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 7 Grammar
- 11 Cultural Insight

13

BULGARIAN

1. **Димитър:** Какво от Вашия богат опит се опитвате да предадете на Вашите ученици?
2. **Райна Табакова:** Всички сме различни и всеки носи нещо свое. А за нещастие, някои се мъчат да имитират някого си. Но аз никога не съм се и опитвала да подражавам. На своите ученици бих искала да помогна да открият своята индивидуалност.
3. **Димитър:** Политиката вълнува ли Ви?
4. **Райна Табакова:** Винаги. Но в България не я познавам. Би трябвало да живееш в страната, за да даваш оценка.
5. **Димитър:** Казват, че изкуството ще спаси света.
6. **Райна Табакова:** Изкуството няма да спаси света, това са глупости, но поне ни дава по-хубав живот.
7. **Димитър:** Някои смятат операта за отживелица. Какво ще кажете, ако видите човек по дънки и тениска в операта?
8. **Райна Табакова:** Това е нашето време, не бих се бунтувала.

ROMANIZATION

1. **Dimitar:** Kakvo ot Vashiya bogat opit se opitvate da predadete na Vashite uchenitsi?

CONT'D OVER

2. Rayna
Kabaivanska: Vsichni sme razlichni i vseki nosi neshto svoe. A za neshtastie, nyakoi se machat da imitirat nyakogo si. No az nikoga ne sam se i opitvala da podrazhavam i se opitvam da im pomogna da otkriyat svoyata individualnost.
3. Dimitar: Politikata valnuva li Vi?
4. Rayna
Kabaivanska: Vinagi. No v Bulgariya ne ya poznavam. Tryabva da zhiveesh v stranata, za da davash otsenka.
5. Dimitar: Kazvat, che izkustvoto shte spasi sveta.
6. Rayna
Kabaivanska: Izkustvoto nyama da spasi sveta, tova sa gluposti, no pone ni dava po-hubav zhivot.
7. Dimitar: Nyakoi smyatat operata za otzhivelitsa. Kakvo shte kazhete, ako vidite chove po danki i teniska v operata?
8. Rayna
Kabaivanska: Tova e nasheto vreme, ne mozhesh da se buntuvash.

ENGLISH

1. Dimitar: What do you try to teach your students from your rich experience?
2. Rayna Tabakova: We're all different and everyone has something unique. Unfortunately, some people try to imitate others. I have never tried it myself. I would like to help my students discover their own individuality.
3. Dimitar: Do politics excite you?

CONT'D OVER

4. Rayna Tabakova: Always. But I don't know about them in Bulgaria. You should live in a country in order to give an assessment.
5. Dimitar: They say that arts will save the world...
6. Rayna Tabakova: The arts will not save the world. That is nonsense, but at least they make our lives more beautiful.
7. Dimitar: Some believe that opera is obsolete. What would you say if you saw someone wearing jeans and a t-shirt to the opera?
8. Rayna Tabakova: This is our time, I wouldn't disagree.

VOCABULARY

Bulgarian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
нещастие	neshtastie	misfortune, unhappiness	noun	neuter
имитирам	imitiram	to imitate, to copy	verb	
подражавам	podrazhavam	to emulate	verb	
индивидуалност	individualnost	individuality, personality	noun	feminine
оценка	otsenka	assessment, grade	noun	feminine
спасявам	spasyavam	to rescue, to save	verb	
отживелица	otzhivelitsa	something obsolete, outdated	noun	feminine

бунтувам се

buntuvam se

to rebel, to

object

verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

За нейно голямо нещастие, всички билети за концерта вече бяха продадени.

Za neyno golyamo neshtastie, vsichki bileti za kontserta veche byaha prodadeni.

To her great misfortune, all tickets for the concert have already been sold.

Актьорът имитира много успешно един от известните политици.

Aktyorat imitira mnogo uspeshno edin ot izvestnite polititsi.

The actor imitates one of the famous politicians quite successfully.

Момчето непрекъснато подражава на по-големия си брат.

Momcheto neprekasnatо podrazhava na po-golemiya si brat.

The boy copies his older brother's behaviors all the time.

Въпреки натиска в новата среда, той успя да съхрани своята индивидуалност.

Vapreki natiska v novata sreda, toy uspya da sahrani svoyata individualnost.

Despite the pressure of the new environment, he managed to preserve his individuality.

Тя получи положителна оценка за изпълнения проект.

Tya poluchi polozhitelna otsenka za izpalneniya proekt.

She received a favorable assessment on her completed project.

България спасява своите еврей през Втората световна война.

Balgariya spasyava svoite evrey prez Vtorata svetovna voyna.

Bulgaria saved its Jews during World War II.

Някои специалисти твърдят, че мотивационните писма при кандидатстване за работа са отживелица.

Nyakoi spetsialisti tvardyat, che motivatsionnite pisma pri kandidatstvane za rabota sa otzhivelitsa.

Some experts argue that cover letters are obsolete when applying for a job.

Дори да се бунтуваш, ситуацията няма да се подобри.

Dori da se buntuvash, situatsiyata nyama da se podobri.

Even if you object, the situation will not improve.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

за нещастие

za neshtastie

"unfortunately"

за is the preposition "for" and нещастие is a noun, meaning "misfortune, unhappiness." Together they make the adverb "unfortunately," or the expression "to one's misfortune."

The expression is largely used to indicate that the speaker feels sorry that something happened. Although it is neutral, in very formal situations Bulgarians would use the expression по неприятно стечение на обстоятелствата, which essentially expresses the same feeling of regret, but instead of implying it directly, the situation is regarded in a more objective way as "due to unfavourable conditions."

For example:

1. За нещастие, чуждестранният инвеститор оттегли офертата си.
Za neshtastie, chuzhdestranniyat investor ottegli ofertata si.
"Unfortunately, the foreign investor withdrew their offer."

подражавам на някого

podrazhavam na nyakogo

"to follow someone's example"

подражавам is an imperfective verb meaning "to emulate." It might be considered a

shortened form of the expression по държанието на някого meaning "after someone else's behavior, example"

The phrase is used to indicate that someone is following someone else's example, copying their behavior, or generally keeping someone in a high regard so as to follow their example. When copying a style, most often an outfit, other expressions would be used such as копирам стила на някого- "copy someone's style," or обличам се като някого- "to dress up as someone."

For example:

1. Той се опитва да подражава на шефа си, но определено няма неговата *увереност*.
Toy se opitva da podrazhava na shefa si, no opredeleno nyama negovata uverenost.
"He is trying to follow his boss' example but definitely does not have his confidence."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Using Conditionals when Expressing Opinions

Всички сме различни и всеки носи нещо свое. А за нещастие, някои се мъчат да имитират някого си. Но аз никога не съм се и опитвала да подражавам. На своите ученици бих искала да помогна да открият своята индивидуалност.
Vsichki sme razlichni i vseki nosi neshto svoe. A za neshtastie, nyakoi se machat da imitirat nyakogo si. No az nikoga ne sam se i opitvala da podrazhavam. Na svoite uchenitsi bih iskala da pomogna da otkriyat svoyata individualnost.

"We are all different and everyone has something unique. Unfortunately, some people try to imitate others. I have never tried it myself. I would like to help my students discover their own individuality."

In this lesson, you will learn how to form conditional sentences when talking about different points of view, when expressing belief, giving advice or disagreement, and when talking generally about the future.

1. Conditional Mood Review

The conditional mood in Bulgarian is similar to the English ("If I were you, I would (do something)"), so its usage is also the same. In Bulgarian, the pattern is like this:

1. Ако бях на твое място, щях да (направя нещо). or
Ако бях на твое място, бих (направил нещо).
Literally, these mean, "If I were in your shoes, I would ~ (do something)."

This is an example of pure conditional when an action is dependent on the condition set in the "if" sentence. The first example is the one which would be used among friends in a conversational situation. The second one is the grammatically correct one.

The conditional construct is formed in Bulgarian from two parts:

бих or the past aorist form of the auxiliary verb съм "to be" and

направил or the past active aorist participle of the main verb.

As we have already introduced the past aorist conjugation, it will be easy to remember the verb съм, "to be":

аз **бих**, ти **би**, той/тя/то **би**, ние **бихме**, вие **бихте**, те **биха**

The past active aorist participle is formed from the 1st person singular past aorist form of the verb (**направих**). Its final letter **х** is removed and replaced by **л** (направи | х - **направил**). Then this form changes as an adjective according to gender and number - **направил**, **направила**, **направило**, **направили**. For example:

1. Ако бях на твое място, щях просто да я попитам.
"If I were you, I'd just ask her."
2. Ако можех, щях да променя света.
"If I could, I would have changed the world."

2. Conditional Mood in Formal Speech

As is the case with many other languages, the hypothetical period does not convey only its proper cause-effect meaning, but it is also related to the politeness level of the conversation.

Using the conditional is also the polite way to give suggestions, advice, or requests to other people. Do not forget to use the appropriate Ви-form when necessary:

1. **Вие бихте ли обмислили това предложение?**
"Would you consider this proposal?"
2. **Сега, бихте ли отворили договора на страница 20?**
"Now, would you turn the contract to page 20?"
3. **Бихте ли изключили климатика, в стаята е много студено.**
"Would you please turn off the air-conditioner, as it is too cold in the room."
4. **Би ли затворил вратата, моля?**
"Would you close the door, please?"

3. Hidden Conditional Forms

When using the conditional in polite conversation, we're actually talking about a future action using past forms of the verbs. Another peculiarity is that the really polite forms are quite long, and people tend to shorten them in conversations.

The original sentence for:

Вие бихте ли обмислили това предложение?
"Would you consider this proposal?"

would be

Вие бихте ли били така любезни да обмислите това предложение?
"Would you be so kind as to consider this proposal?"

As we're talking about a future action, another possible way to ask the question is:\

1. **Вие ще бъдете ли така любезни да обмислите това предложение?**
"Will you be so kind as to consider this proposal?"

In conversational situations, you might also hear the questions:

1. Ще затворите ли прозореца, моля?
"Will you close the window, please?"
2. Ще може ли да прегледате този договор, моля?
"Will you go through this contract, please?"

These are just shortened versions of the request without the polite phrase *ще бъдете ли така любезни* meaning "would you be so kind as to."

Another possible application of the conditional mood is to express intention or desire:

1. Да, благодаря, **бих опитала** тези сладки.
"Yes, thank you, I would try these cookies."

The sentence being again a shorter version of:

1. Да, благодаря, **бих опитала** тези сладки, ако бъдете така добре да ми предложите.
"Yes, thank you, I would try these cookies, if you were so kind as to offer me some."

Examples from the dialogue:

1. Винаги. Но в България не я познавам. Би трябвало да живееш в страната, за да даваш оценка.
Vinagi. No v Bulgariya ne ya poznavam. Bi tryabvalo da zhiveesh v stranata, za da davash otsenka.
"Always. But I don't know about them in Bulgaria. You should live in a country in order to give an assessment."
2. Това е нашето време, не бих се бунтувала.
Tova e nasheto vreme, ne bih se buntuvala.
"This is our time, I wouldn't disagree."

Sample Sentences

1. Не бих могла да забравя първото ми посещение в *операта*.
Ne bih mogla da zabravya parvoto mi poseshtenie v operata.
"I could not forget my first visit to the opera house."
2. Ако имах талант, бих станала *балерина*.
Ako imah talant, bih stanala balerina.
"If I had the talent, I would become a ballerina."
3. Когато излизаш в антракта, би ли ми взел минерална *вода*?
Kogato izlizash v antrakta, bi li mi vzel mineralna voda?
"When you go out during the intermission, would you bring me a bottle of mineral water?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Who is Raina Kabaivanska?

Raina Kabaivanska is currently the most famous Bulgarian opera soprano abroad. She celebrated her 80th anniversary in 2014. She graduated from the Bulgarian State Conservatory and debuted on the Bulgarian stage in 1957. Shortly after this she was sent to Italy, debuted on the Milan La Scala in 1961, and has been living in Italy ever since.

It is impressive that after so many years of living abroad, when she speaks her Bulgarian is remarkably expressive. She was very often in the Bulgarian media in the year of her jubilee and regularly visits the country for her charitable activities and master classes.

It is interesting to watch Raina Kabaivanska in her stage performances and in front of the TV camera. When giving interviews, she has a distinct style of projecting an image of a very open and direct person and at the same time a refined lady. She prides herself on having discovered Placido Domingo when he was just 25. She has also sung famous duets with Luciano Pavarotti.

There is almost no topic which would be taboo for her, but when she wants to avoid a question, she does so with grand elegance and a captivating smile. As for her professional biography, details can be easily found on the Internet.

Useful expression

1. ЖИВОТ НА СЦЕНАТА
"a life on the stage"

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #14

An Unfortunate Accident in Bulgaria

CONTENTS

- 2 Bulgarian
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 7 Grammar
- 12 Cultural Insight

14

BULGARIAN

1. Димитър: (по телефона) Хей, какво става? Къде си, чакам те отвън?
2. Гергана: (по телефона) Не питай... До 10 мин съм при теб.
3. Димитър: (след малко време) Бебо, какво се е случило? Защо така куцаш?
4. Гергана: Остави се, след като се чухме, отскочих навън за един сандвич. Пред офиса две коли се бяха ударили. Докато ги гледах, взех че се спънах. Паднах по стълбите. Скъсах си новите панталони.
5. Димитър: Остави панталоните, какво е това на лицето ти?
6. Гергана: Ударих си главата в перилата, за капак на всичко.
7. Димитър: Отиде ли на доктор, да нямаш сътресение.
8. Гергана: Няма страшно. Една-две синини. Важното е, че всичко отмина.
9. Димитър: О, милото ми. Хайде да се прибираме.

ROMANIZATION

1. Dimitar: (po telefona) Hey, kakvo stava? Kade si, chakam te otvan?
2. Gergana: (po telefona) Ne pitay... Do 10 min sam pri teb.
3. Dimitar: (sled malko vreme) Bebo, kakvo se e sluchilo? Zashto taka kutsash?

CONT'D OVER

4. Gergana: Ostavi se, sled kato se chuhme, otskochih navan za edin sandwich. Pred ofisa dve koli se byaha udarili. Dogato gi gledah, vzeh che se spanah. Padnah po stalbite. Skasah si novite pantaloni.
5. Dimitar: Ostavi pantalonite, kakvo e tova na litseto ti?
6. Gergana: Udarih si glavata v perilata, za kapak na vsichko.
7. Dimitar: Otide li na doktor, da nyamash satresenie.
8. Gergana: Nyama strashno. Edna-dve sinini. Vazhното e, che vsichko otmina.
9. Dimitar: O, miloto mi. Hayda da se pribirame.

ENGLISH

1. Dimitar: (on the phone) Hi, what's happening? Where are you, I'm waiting for you outside.
2. Gergana: (on the phone) Don't ask... I'll be with you in 10 min.
3. Dimitar: (after some time) Babe, what's happened? Why are you limping?
4. Gergana: Oh dear, after we talked on the phone, I ran down for a sandwich. In front of the office, two cars had crashed. While I was looking at them, I tripped over something. I fell down the stairs. I ripped my new pants.
5. Dimitar: Forget the pants, what is that on your face?

CONT'D OVER

6. Gergana: I bumped my head against the banisters, on top of everything.
7. Dimitar: Did you go to see a doctor? You might have a concussion.
8. Gergana: Don't bother. It's a bruise or two. Everything's over, that's what's important.
9. Dimitar: Oh, my dear. Let's go home.

VOCABULARY

Bulgarian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
ОТВЪН	otvyn, otvan	outside	adverb	
куцам	kutsam	to limp	verb	
чувам	chuvam	to hear	verb	
отскачам	otskacham	to run to, to slip across to	verb	
удрям	udryam	to hit, to bump, to crash (cars)	verb	
спъвам се	spavam se	to trip over, to stumble over	verb	
падам	padam	to fall down, to come off	verb	
скъсвам	skasvam	to tear, to rip	verb	
сътресение	satresenie	concussion	noun	neutral
синина	sinina	bruise	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Жената мете отвън. Jenata mete otvyn.</p> <p>The woman sweeps outside.</p>	<p>Той вече не чувства болка и не куца. Toy veche ne chuvstva bolka i ne kutsa.</p> <p>He feels no more pain and does not limp any more.</p>
<p>Чувам, че ще се местиш. Chuvam, che shte se mestish.</p> <p>I hear you're moving away.</p>	<p>Нямам време дори да отскоча някъде за обяд. Nyamam vreme dori da otskocha nyakade za obyad.</p> <p>I have no time even to nip anywhere for lunch.</p>
<p>Той гледаше в другата посока и се удари в стъклото. Toy gledashe v drugata posoka i se udari v stakloto.</p> <p>He was looking the other way and bumped the window.</p>	<p>Детето се спъна, падна и се разплака. Deteto se spana, padna i se razplaka.</p> <p>The child stumbled, fell down, and started to cry.</p>
<p>Докато си почиваха, една слива падна от дървото над тях. Dokato si pochivaha, edna sliva padna ot darvoto nad tyah.</p> <p>While they were resting, a plum fell from the tree above them.</p>	<p>Когато ставаше от стола, тя забеляза, че полата ѝ се е скъсала. Kogato stavashe ot stola, tya zabelyaza, che polata y se e skasala.</p> <p>While rising from the chair, she noticed that her skirt had torn.</p>
<p>Възрастната жена падна от стълбата и получи леко сътресение. Vazrastnata zhena padna ot stalbata i poluchi leko satresenie.</p> <p>The old woman fell from the ladder and had a slight concussion.</p>	<p>Забелязах, че имам синина на крака, но не помня да съм се удряла скоро. Zabelyazah, che imam sinina na kraka, no ne pomnya da sam se udryala skoro.</p> <p>I noticed that I had a bruise on my leg, but I do not remember hitting myself anywhere recently.</p>

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

чувам се
chuvam se
"to hear oneself"

чувам се is the reflexive form of the verb чувам, "to hear," i.e. meaning "to hear oneself." It is usually used in the phrase "чувам се с някого (по телефона)," where с is the conjunction "with," някого is the indefinite pronoun "someone, anyone" in masculine in the accusative, and по телефона literally means "on the phone."

The phrase is rather colloquial. Because the verb чувам се would only make sense in just a few cases if used independently, people omit the по телефона in informal conversations.

If used in a formal context, the verb разговарям, meaning "to talk, to have a talk," would be preferred, i.e. разговарям с някого по телефона. Then the по телефона cannot be omitted, as it is specifying the way the talk was conducted. When inquiring whether someone managed to talk on the phone with someone else, the verb in both formal and informal conversations might be substituted by another one: свързвам се, meaning "to get in touch with, to connect with" as in:

Успя ли да се чуеш с Петя (по телефона)? / "Did you manage to talk to Petya on the phone?"

Успя ли да се свържеш с Петя (по телефона)? / "Did you managed to get in touch with Petya on the phone?"

For example:

1. Всяка вечер тя се чува по телефона с майка си.
Vsyaka vecher tyа se chuva po telefona s mayka si.
"Every evening she has a talk on the phone with her mother."

отскачам до
otskacham do
"to run to"

отскачам is an imperfective verb meaning "to bounce." Its perfective form is отскоча. When used with the preposition до / "to," it means "to go quickly to" somewhere. A possible example phrase might be отскачам до магазина, where магазин is the definite form of the masculine noun "a shop, a store."

The phrase is only used in informal contexts. An alternative expression in informal contexts would be *отивам набързо до магазина*, "to go quickly to the shop." In a formal conversation, instead of *отскачам до магазина*, the more explicit expression would be preferred: *отивам за кратко до магазина*, "to go briefly to the store."

For example:

1. *Ще отскочиш ли до магазина да купиш мляко, моля?*
Shte otskochish li do magazina da kupish mlyako, molya?
"Would you please run to the store to buy some milk?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Using Past Imperfect When Retelling About An Accident

Остави се, след като се чухме, отскочих навън за един сандвич. Пред офиса две коли се бяха ударили. Докато ги гледах, взех че се спънах. Паднах по стълбите. Скъсах си новите панталони.

Ostavi se, sled kato se chuhme, otskochih navan za edin sandwich. Pred ofisa dve koli se byaha udarili. Dokato gi gledah, vzeh che se spanah. Padnah po stalbite. Skasah si novite pantaloni.

"Oh dear, after we talked on the phone, I nipped down for a sandwich. In front of the office, two cars had crashed. While I was looking at them, I tripped over something. I fell down the stairs. I ripped my new pants."

When talking about unexpected accidents, in Bulgarian we use different past tenses based on whether we have witnessed the event or are retelling something that we have heard. If we were present at the accident, most of our story will be told in past imperfect tense. If we are asking questions for more details, we use the past aorist tense.

1. Past Imperfect Tense

In Lesson 8 we introduced the past aorist tense, which in some of its applications might be compared to the English simple past tense. The tense in Bulgarian most closely related to the English continuous past is the past imperfect tense. It is used in three very specific situations.

1. Its most common use is to talk about a particular situation which happened around a specific moment in the past. Very often, it is used to set the background of a story:

1. Когато се запознахме, той все още **живееше** с родителите си.
"When we met, he was still living with his parents."

2. Какво **щеше да** кажеш, когато те прекъснаха?
"What did you want to say, when you got interrupted?"

2. Past imperfect is also used to express past actions which were usual or repetitive, but then all the verbs of the consecutive actions will be in past imperfect:

1. Когато бях ученик, всяка сутрин се **будех в 6 ч.**
"When I was a student, I used to wake up at 6 am."

2. Той **обичаше да** слуша музика, докато работи.
"He used to listen to music while working."

3. It has also a one very specific modal use, when the speaker wants to ask about a reminder, implying that the speaker was already aware of the details:

1. Вие как се **казвахте**?
"What was your name?"

2. Ти утре кога **заминаваше**?
"What time (did you say) you were going to leave tomorrow?"

2. Past Imperfect Conjugation

Both imperfective and perfective verbs have past imperfect. They are conjugated following the same "formula" as past aorist. The conjugation patterns in past imperfect are significantly simpler than the ones in past aorist.

The general conjugation endings may seem only slightly different, but you will notice that for some verbs, the thematic vowel in past aorist and past imperfect is totally different, and the conjugations of the verb end up being different.

Pronoun

Rule

Conjugation 1 and 2 Verbs

		върв-я "to walk"	я-м "to eat"	мълч-а "to be silent"	движ-а се "to move"
аз "I"	-х	върв-я-х	яд-я-х	мълч-а-х	движ-е-х се
ти "you"	-ше	върв-е-ше	яд-е-ше	мълч-е-ше	движ-е-ше се
той "he," тя "she," то "it"	-ше	върв-е-ше	яд-е-ше	мълч-е-ше	движ-е-ше се
ние "we"	-хме	върв-я-хме	яд-я-хме	мълч-а-хме	движ-е-хме се
вие "you"	-хте	върв-я-хте	яд-я-хте	мълч-а-хте	движ-е-хте се
те "they"	-ха	върв-я-ха	яд-я-ха	мълч-а-ха	движ-е-ха се

Almost all verbs from this lesson are actually in Conjugation 3 group, and their conjugation pattern will be as follows in the table below. Their thematic vowel is considered part of the stem, and the changes occur only in the personal ending.

Pronoun	Rule	Conjugation 3 Verbs			
		пада-м "to fall down"	удря-м се "to hit oneself"	няма-м "to not have"	куца-м "to limp"
аз "I"	-х	пада-х	удря-х се	няма-х	куца-х
ти "you"	-ше	пада-ше	удря-ше се	няма-ше	куца-ше
той "he," тя "she," то "it"	-ше	пада-ше	удря-ше се	няма-ше	куца-ше
ние "we"	-хме	пада-хме	удря-хме се	няма-хме	куца-хме

вие "you"	-хте	пада-хте	удря-хте се	няма-хте	куца-хте
те "they"	-ха	пада-ха	удря-ха се	няма-ха	куца-ха

Try to practice the conjugation of the following Conjugation 3 group verbs from the lesson: чакам ("to wait"), отскачам ("to nip to"), гледам ("to look at"), спъвам се ("to trip"), скъсам ("to rip, to tear down," perfective), скъсвам ("to rip, to tear down"), отивам ("to go"), отминавам ("to pass by"), отмина ("to pass by," perfective)

Only the verb падна ("to fall down," perfective) is from the Conjugation 1 group.

3. Examples of Combined Use of Past Imperfect and Past Aorist

You use the past imperfect:

(1) to express an action still occurring in the past and not completed at the moment of speaking:

1. В 8 часа вечерта, той все още гледаше телевизия.
"At eight in the evening, he was still watching TV."

(2) to express two actions occurring at the same time in the past:

1. Когато работеше, той всеки ден ходеше пеша до работа.
"When he was employed, he used to walk to work every day."

(3) to express habitual actions that used to occur in the past:

1. Когато тя беше малка, ходеше всяка ваканция при баба си и дядо си.
"When she was little, she used to go to stay with her grandparents every holiday."

You use the Past Aorist:

(1) to express an action that occurred and was completed in the past:

1. Той гледа телевизия до 8 ч. вечерта.
"He watched TV till eight in the evening."

2) to express two actions that were completed in the past and occurred one after the other:

1. Излязох с приятели, след като приключих с домашните си.
"I went out with my friends after I finished my homework."

You use both the past imperfect and past aorist together to express two past actions—the past imperfect is used to indicate a continuous action happening at the time of speaking, and the past aorist is used to indicate a sudden or completed action:

1. Той **беше в** кухнята, когато телефонът иззвъня.
"He was in the kitchen when the phone rang." (беше is the past imperfect of the verb съм "to be" and иззвъня is the past aorist of the verb иззвънявам "to ring one time, to ring shortly")
2. Телефонът **звънеше**, но той не го **чуваше**.
"The phone was ringing, but he was not hearing it." (as the two actions are continuously happening in the past, both verbs are in past imperfect—звъня "to ring" and чувам "to hear")
3. Телефонът иззвъня, но той не го чу.
"The phone rang, but he did not hear it." (as the two actions are completed in the past, both verbs are in past aorist)

Examples from the dialogue:

1. Ударих си главата в перилата, за капак на *всичко*.
Udarih si glavata v perilata, za kapak na vsichko.
"I bumped my head against the banisters, on top of everything."
2. Отиде ли на доктор, да нямаш *сътресение*.
Otide li na doktor, da nyamash satresenie.
"Did you go to see a doctor? You might have a concussion."

Sample Sentences

1. Обаждах ти се, но ти не *отговаряше*.
Obazhdah ti se, no ti ne otgovaryashe.
"I was calling you, but you were not responding."
2. Четях си, когато чух внезапен *шум*.
Chetyah si, kogato chuh vnezapen shum.
"I was reading when I heard a sudden noise."
3. Поглеждах навън, но нищо не видях, кога си *минал*.
Poglezhdah navan, no nishto ne vidyah, koga si minal.
"I was looking out from time to time, but didn't notice when you had passed by."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Sharing Troubles and Feelings in Bulgaria

There was an article in *The Economist* titled *The Rich, the Poor, and Bulgaria*, which reported research focusing on the relationship between economic well-being and happiness. The article had an unexpected impact as it raised discussions in the country and made people more aware of some cultural traits of Bulgarians. Notably, these are the tendencies of Bulgarians to talk about their worries, and also the fact that they easily share their life stories.

Bulgarians tend to speak easily about personal topics and will share personal details even with people they do not know very well. Sometimes on a long-distance bus or train ride you will meet people and hear about their life experiences, troubles, or recent disagreements with their children. Elderly people tend to be more open than younger ones. Predictably, women are more talkative than men.

Some Bulgarians say that they have at least one person with whom to share each and every trouble they might have. Most have not just one close confidant, but rather share different bits of their lives, happy events or concerns with different people. One might say that this sounds like collective "psychotherapy," and to some extent it is true, as going to see a specialist when

you are troubled is still not very common in Bulgaria.

Useful expression:

1. Момент, да ти се оплача...
"Hold on, let me complain to you for a bit..."

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #15

Where's the Best Place for Dinner in this Bulgarian City?

CONTENTS

- 2 Bulgarian
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 7 Grammar
- 11 Cultural Insight

15

BULGARIAN

1. Андрей: Добър вечер! Искан ми се да отида някъде навън за вечеря. Можете ли да ми препоръчате място наблизо?
2. Ирина: Добър вечер, господине! Сигурно знаете, че може да вечеряте в ресторанта на хотела. Има и нощен бар на последния етаж с много приятна гледка към морето.
3. Андрей: Да, знам, но предпочитам да се разходя след вечеря.
4. Ирина: Разбирам. Имате ли предпочитания към кухнята?
5. Андрей: Не особени. Бих хапнал прясна риба, като се замисля.
6. Ирина: Бих препоръчала, в такъв случай, един малък семеен ресторант съвсем наблизо. Можете в семейството са рибари и винаги предлагат прясна риба.
7. Андрей: Звучи много добре. Как мога да го намеря?
8. Ирина: Съвсем лесно. Ето, ще го отбележа на картата тук.
9. Андрей: Страхотно. Благодаря!
10. Ирина: Между другото, все още има събития в рамките на Фестивала Варненско лято. Може евентуално да са останали свободни билети за тази вечер, ако се интересувате.
11. Андрей: Наистина ли? Трябва задължително да проверя. До скоро!

ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. **Andrey:** Dobar vecher! Iska mi se da otida nyakade navan za vecherya. Mozhete li da mi preporachate myasto nablizo?
2. **Irina:** Dobar vecher, gospodine! Sigurno znaete, che mozhe da vecheryate v restoranta na hotela. Ima i noshten bar na posledniya etazh s mnogo priyatna gledka kam moreto.
3. **Andrey:** Da, znam, no predpochitam da se razhodya sled vecherya.
4. **Irina:** Razbiram. Imate li predpochitaniya kam kuhnyata?
5. **Andrey:** Ne osobeni. Bih hapnal pryasna riba, kato se zamislya.
6. **Irina:** Bih preporachala, v takav sluchay, edin malak semeen restorant savsem nablizo. Mazhete v semeystvoto sa ribari i vinagi predlagat pryasna riba.
7. **Andrey:** Zvuchi mnogo dobre. Kak moga da go namerya?
8. **Irina:** Savsem lesno. Eto, shte go otbelezha na kartata tuk.
9. **Andrey:** Strahotno. Blagodarya!
10. **Irina:** Mezhdru drugoto, vse oshte ima sabitiya v ramkite na Festivala Varnensko lyato. Mozhe eventualno da sa ostanali svobodni bileti za тази vecher, ako se interesuvate.
11. **Andrey:** Naistina li? Tryabva zadalzhitelno da proverya. Do skoro!

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. **Andrey:** Good evening! I would like to go somewhere for dinner. Can you recommend a place nearby?
2. **Irina:** Good evening, sir! You might know that you can have dinner at the restaurant in the hotel. There is a night bar on the top floor with a very nice view of the sea.
3. **Andrey:** Yes, I know, but I prefer to take a walk after dinner.
4. **Irina:** I see. Do you have any preference for cuisine?
5. **Andrey:** Nothing in particular. I would like fresh fish, if I think a bit.
6. **Irina:** In that case, I would recommend a small family restaurant nearby. The men in the family are all fisherman, and they always offer fresh fish.
7. **Andrey:** Sounds very good. How can I find it?
8. **Irina:** Quite easily. Here you are, I will mark it for you on the map here.
9. **Andrey:** Great. Thank you!
10. **Irina:** By the way, there are still some events happening for the Varna Summer Festival. There might be some tickets left for this evening, in case you are interested.
11. **Andrey:** Really? I definitely have to check it out. See you later!

VOCABULARY

Bulgarian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
-----------	--------------	---------	-------	--------

нощен бар	noshten bar	night bar	noun	masculine
хапвам	hapvam	to eat, to have a bite	verb	
гледка	gledka	view	noun	feminine
пресен	presen	fresh	adjective	
замислям се	zamislyam se	to think, to muse	verb	
рибар	ribar	fisherman	noun	masculine
предпочитам	predpochitam	to prefer	verb	
Кухня	kuhnya	cuisine, kitchen	noun	feminine
евентуално	eventualno	eventually, in case	adverb	
задължително	zadalzhitelno	compulsory, for sure	adverb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Първо ще отидем на ресторант и след това може да продължим да празнуваме в някой нощен бар.

Parvo shte otidem na restorant i sled tova mozhe da prodalzhim da praznuvame v nyakoy noshten bar.

First we'll go to a restaurant and then you can continue to celebrate in a bar.

Имах лични задачи и не успях да хапна нищо през обедната почивка.

Imah lichni zadachi i ne uspyah da hapna nishto prez obednata pochivka.

I had some personal errands and was not able to eat anything during the lunch break.

<p>Мечтая си за малка къща с гледка към планината. Mechtaya si za malka kashta s gledka kam planinata.</p> <p>I dream of a small house with a mountain view.</p>	<p>Разкажи ни, докато още имаш пресни впечатления. Razkazhi ni, dokato oshte imash presni vpechatleniya.</p> <p>Tell us about it, while your impressions are still fresh.</p>
<p>Той се замисли преди да отговори. Toy se zamisli predi da otgovori.</p> <p>He thought a bit before answering.</p>	<p>Всяка събота на брега на язовира можеш да видиш много рибари. Vsyaka sabota na brega na yazovira mozhesh da vidish mnogo ribari.</p> <p>Every Saturday, you can see a lot of fishermen along the banks of the lake.</p>
<p>Ние предпочитаме тази стая. Nie predpochitame тази staya.</p> <p>We prefer this room.</p>	<p>Те предпочитат да отидат с кола, но аз ще взема метрото. Te predpochitat da otidat s kola, no az shte vzema metroto.</p> <p>They prefer to go by car, but I will take the subway.</p>
<p>Аз не харесвам корейската кухня, защото е твърде пикантна за мен. Az ne haresvam koreyskata kuhnya, zashtoto e tvarde pikanтна za men.</p> <p>I do not like Korean cuisine because it is too spicy for me.</p>	<p>Кухните по света приготвят голям брой различни видове кухни. The world's kitchens produce many different types of cuisine.</p>
<p>Тази вечер евентуално може да закъснея. Tazi vecher eventualno mozhe da zakasneya.</p> <p>Tonight I might be late in the end.</p>	<p>Задължително е да отговорите на всеки въпрос от изпита. Zadalzhitelno e da otgovorite na vseki vapros ot izpita.</p> <p>It is compulsory to answer all exam questions.</p>

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

гледка

gledka

"view," "prospect," "panorama"

гледка is a feminine noun meaning "a view," or "a panorama."

It often comes in the phrase гледка от покрива, where покрив means "a roof," and the phrase literally means "a view from the roof," "a rooftop view."

The phrase is neutral, expressing a fact, so it can be used in a formal context as well in an informal one.

For example:

1. Можеш да се насладиш на страхотна гледка от покрива на този хотел.
Mozhesh da se nasladish na strahotna gledka ot pokriva na tozi hotel.
"You can enjoy an amazing rooftop view from this hotel."

хапвам

hapvam

"to eat"

хапвам is an imperfective verb meaning "to eat," or "to take a bite," and it is often used in a popular phrase: хапвам на крак. It literally means "to eat on a foot," but is translated as "to eat while standing."

The phrase can be used only in informal conversations when one wants to specify that they were in a hurry or did not have time to have a proper meal and they had to have something on the go or literally standing up.

For example:

1. Излязох и набързо хапнах нещо на крак.
Izlyazoh i navbarzo hapnah neshto na krak.
"I went out and had something quickly on the go."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Answering "how" Questions with Adverbs

Добър вечер! Иска ми се да отида някъде навън за вечеря. Можете ли да ми препоръчате място наблизо?

Dobar vecher! Iska mi se da otida nyakade navan za vecherya. Mozhetete li da mi preporachate myasto nablizo?

"Good evening! I would like to go somewhere out for dinner. Can you recommend a place nearby?"

When you are offering advice or explaining to someone else how to do something you will need to use words, which most often fall into the category of adverbs. Adverbs define a quality or attribute related to the verb (describing "how" an action is performed), to an object (providing situational details), to an adjective or another adverb (adding more quality to them), etc. A characteristic of adverbs is that they do not change their form in the sentence. There are numerous classifications of adverbs, but in this lesson, we will focus on the ones most commonly used in conversational situations.

1. Adverbs from Adjectives

Adverbs can be derived from almost all qualitative adjectives. These are the ones with comparative forms.

The adverb is usually not a new word, but uses in most cases the neuter form of the adjective to modify a verb:

1. Той е **ВИСОК МЪЖ**.
"He is a tall man." (adjective)
2. Той говори **ВИСОКО**.
"He speaks loudly." (adverb to the verb)
3. Изкачвам се **ВИСОКО НАГОРЕ**.
"I am going up high." (adverb to another adverb)
4. Гледам на света **ОТ ВИСОКО**.
"I look at the world from above" (complex adverb to the verb)

There are some exceptions to this rule, the most important ones being **добре** ("well") and **зле**

("badly"). The respective adjective forms in neuter would be добро, зло. Another exception is далеч, далече, надалече ("far," "far away"), which derive from далечен ("distant"):

1. Дръж кучето си **надалече** от мен, страх ме е.
"Keep your dog away from me, I am scared."
2. Аз живея **далече** и пътувам 1 час **дотук**.
"I live far away and commute one hour to get here."

2. Adverbs From Nouns

The adverbs which derive from nouns are actually the old case forms of the nouns, but almost no one realizes this any more. People might even confuse them with nouns, but still grammatically they are adverbs.

Some of these adverbs are used quite often:

денем ("daytime," "by day"), днес ("today"),

нощем ("by night"), снощи ("yesterday night"), нощес ("last night")

горе ("up"), отгоре ("from above"), нагоре ("upwards"), долу ("up"), надолу ("downwards"),
отдолу ("from below")

зиме ("wintertime"), лете ("summertime"),

вчера ("yesterday"), довечера ("tonight").

утре ("tomorrow")

въкъщи ("at home")

For example:

1. **Довечера** ще се прибера **късно**. or **Ще** се прибера **късно** **довечера**.
"I will come back late tonight."
2. Някой говори **високо** **отгоре**.
"Someone is talking in a loud voice from above."

3. **Стръмно е**, но аз продължавам да се изкачвам **нагоре**.
"It is steep, but I continue to climb up"
4. **Нощес валя силно**.
"It rained heavily last night."

3. Adverbs from Verbs

These adverbs are rather rare. They are derived from the active participle form of the verb, and have a specific ending: --**ешком**, -**ешката**. Such adverbs are:

лежешком, лежешката ("lying")

бегом ("running," "on the double")

тичешком, тичешката ("running")

стоешком, стоешката ("standing")

For example:

1. Работа не се върши **лежешком**.
"No work can be completed while lying."
2. Подът беше мокър и прекарахме цялата нощ **стоешката**.
"The floor was wet and we spent the night standing."

Examples from the dialogue:

1. Бих препоръчала, в такъв случай, един малък семеен ресторант съвсем наблизо. Мъжете в семейството са рибари и винаги предлагат прясна *риба*.
Bih preporachala, v takav sluchay, edin malak semeen restorant savsem nablizo. Mazhete v semeystvoto sa ribari i vinagi predlagat pryasna riba.
"In that case, I would recommend a small family restaurant nearby. The men in the family are all fisherman, and they always offer fresh fish."

2. Звучи много добре. Как мога да го *намеря*?
Zvuchi mnogo dobre. Kak toga da go namerya?
"Sounds very good. How can I find it?"

Sample Sentences

1. Той се удари много *зле*.
Toy se udari mnogo zle.
"He hurt himself badly."
2. Ние ще отскочим тук *наблизо*.
Nie shte otskochim tuk nablizo.
"We will nip away nearby."
3. Вратата се отваря *навътре*.
Vratata se otvarya navatre.
"The door opens to the inside."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Bulgarian Seaside

The Bulgarian sea coast makes up the whole Eastern border of the country and provides 130 kilometers of beaches. It provides a variety of natural, historical, cultural, and entertainment spots.

During the last twenty years, some of the summer resorts along the Bulgarian seaside have become overcrowded and too built up, but there are still some virgin beaches where people can experience peace and solitude and fully enjoy the beauty of nature.

Three major rivers run into the Black Sea—the Kamchiya, Veleka, Ropotamo—and they make beautiful natural resorts. The mouth of the river is an attractive place to visit. The sea creates a natural sand barrier and often the river is dammed by a nice beach. Regularly the water of the

river rises, breaks the sandy beach and pours into the sea, then subsides into a lake-like mouth till the next break.

Next to the river and at the border with Turkey to the south is the Strandzha Mountain Nature Park. Apart from its unique natural environment, the area is famous for hosting a local folklore tradition—Nestinarstvo, which involves people dancing barefoot on smouldering embers. This region has been populated since ancient times. Some Thracian religious places have been researched recently, and Bekliktash is the most famous among them.

The historic heritage includes also a few towns populated since Greek and Roman times, the most famous and well-preserved among them being Sozopol and Nessebar. The latter was also included in UNESCO's World Heritage Sites list in 1983.

Many young Bulgarians spend almost every weekend at the seaside during the summer season. They and other tourists can choose from among a variety of accommodation options. Apart from the traditional hotels, a lot of people with property along the coast rent it for the season. There are also camping sites. It is not rare to spot young people enjoying the atmosphere while working remotely on their laptop, spending long periods at the seaside.

Useful expression:

1. **почивка на море**
 "a holiday at the seaside"

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #16

A Famous Bulgarian Opera Singer

CONTENTS

- 2 Bulgarian
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 7 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 8 Grammar
- 11 Cultural Insight

16

BULGARIAN

1. Гергана: Добре че нямахме планове за тази вечер. Трябваше ми една вечер само за нас двамата.
2. Димитър: Да, само да не беше инцидентът днес.
3. Гергана: Случва се. Да си гледам в краката друг път. Спомена нещо за Райна Кабаиванска днес.
4. Димитър: Да, точно. Гостува в предаването ми. Мина много добре.
5. Гергана: Ех, харесва ми нейния глас. Такъв приятен сопран, лирико-спинтов. Де да можех и да я чуя на живо...
6. Димитър: Чакай, какво? Какъв сопран?
7. Гергана: Лирико-спинтов.
8. Димитър: Това не съм го чувал.
9. Гергана: И аз не знаех. Наскоро четох едно интервю... Явно е сопрано, но някак плътно. Лесно взема високи тонове, но пък и лесно се справя с динамични промени в мелодията. Най-известните роли са от опери на Верди и Пучини.
10. Димитър: Аха, добре.
11. Гергана: Ако си спомняш Алекс Раева от "Шоуто на Слави," тя има също такъв глас. Бил подходящ както за изпълнение на оперни арии, така и за хард рок парчета.
12. Димитър: Разбирам.

ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Gergana: Dobre che nyamahme planove za тази вечер. Tryabvashe mi edna vecher samo za nas dvamata.
2. Dimitar: Da, samo da ne beshe intsidentat dnes.
3. Gergana: Sluchva se. Da si gledam v krakata. Spomena neshto za Rayna Kabaivanska dnes.
4. Dimitar: Da, tochno. Gostuvam v predavaneto mi. Mina mnogo dobre.
5. Gergana: Eh, haresva mi neyniya glas. Takav priyaten sopran, liriko-spintov. De da mozheh i da ya chuya na zhivo...
6. Dimitar: CHakay, kakvo? Kakav sopran?
7. Gergana: Liriko-spintov.
8. Dimitar: Tova ne sam go chuval.
9. Gergana: I az ne znaeh. Naskoro chetoh edno intervyu... YAvno e soprano, no nyakak platno. Lesno vzema visoki tonove, no pak i lesno se spravya s dinamichni promeni v melodyata. Nay-izvestnite roli sa ot operi na Verdi i Puchini.
10. Dimitar: Aha, dobre.
11. Gergana: Ako si spomnyash Aleks Raeva ot "SHouto na Slavi," tya ima sashto takav glas. Bil podhodyasht kakto za izpalnenie na operni arii, taka i za hard rok parcheta.
12. Dimitar: Razbiram.

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. Gergana: It's good that we didn't have any plans for this evening. I needed an evening for just the both of us.
2. Dimitar: Yes, if only you did not have that incident today.
3. Gergana: It happens. I should watch out the next time. You mentioned something about Rayna Tabakova today.
4. Dimitar: Yes, exactly. She was a guest in my show. It went very well.
5. Gergana: Oh, I like her voice. Such pleasant soprano, the lirico-spinto. I wish I could hear her in live...
6. Dimitar: Wait, what? What kind of soprano?
7. Gergana: Lirico-spinto.
8. Dimitar: I haven't heard of this.
9. Gergana: I didn't know as well. Recently, I read an interview... Obviously, it is a soprano, but somehow deep. It easily performs high notes, yet easily handles dynamic changes. Some of the most famous roles are in operas by Verdi and Puccini.
10. Dimitar: Ah, well.
11. Gergana: If you remember Alex Raeva from "Slavi's Show," she has such a voice as well. They said it is well fitted for opera, as well as for hard rock songs.
12. Dimitar: I see.

VOCABULARY

Bulgarian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
инцидент	intsident	accident, incident	noun	masculine
крак	krak	foot, leg	noun	masculine
гостувам	gostuvam	to be a guest, to stay with	verb	
минавам	minavam	to pass by	verb	
приятен	priyaten	nice, pleasant	adjective	
мога	moga	to be able to, can	verb	
на живо	na zhivo	live	adverb	
наскоро	naskoro	recently	adverb	
явен	yaven	clear, obvious	adjective	
плътен	platen	thick, dense, deep-toned	adjective	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Той стана неволен свидетел на инцидента.

Toy stana nevolen svidetel na intsidenta.

He became an unwitting witness to the incident.

Изпитвам болки в крака.

Izpitvam bolki v kraka.

I feel pain in the leg.

<p>Обувката не става на крака ми. Obuvkata ne stava na kraka mi.</p> <p>The shoe does not fit my foot.</p>	<p>През лятото ще гостувам на братовчедите си в Германия. Prez lyatoto shte gostuvam na bratovchedite si v Germaniya.</p> <p>During the summer, I will visit with my cousins in Germany.</p>
<p>Не забравяй да минеш през супермаркета на път към вкъщи. Ne zabravayay da minesh prez supermarketa na pat kam vkashti.</p> <p>Do not forget to pass by the supermarket on your way home.</p>	<p>Пожелавам ти приятен ден! Pozhelavam ti priyaten den!</p> <p>I wish you a pleasant day!</p>
<p>Днес времето е приятно. Dnes vremeto e priyatno.</p> <p>It is nice weather today.</p>	<p>Пожелавам ти приятен ден! Pojelavam ti priyaten den!</p> <p>I wish you a pleasant day!</p>
<p>Можеш ли да приключиш с отчета до 1 час? Mozhesh li da priklyuchish s otcheto da 1 chas?</p> <p>Could you complete the report in an hour?</p>	<p>Гледах изпълнение на живо на любимата ми група. Gledah izpalnenie na zhivo na lyubimata mi grupa.</p> <p>I watched a live performance of my favorite band.</p>
<p>Наскоро той се сгоди. Naskoro toy se sгоди.</p> <p>He got engaged recently.</p>	<p>Разбирам, това е явната причината за поведението ѝ. Razbiram, tova yavno e prichinata za povedenieto y.</p> <p>I see, this is the obvious reason for her behavior.</p>

Слънцето е много ярко, имам нужда от плътни завеси.

Slantseto e mnogo yarko, imam nuzhda ot platni zavesi.

The sun is very bright, I need blackout curtains.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

гледам си в краката

gledam si v krakata

"to watch one's steps"

гледам is an imperfective verb meaning "to look at," or "to watch," си is the personal reflexive pronoun in Dative, в is a preposition meaning "in," and краката is the plural definite form of the noun крак meaning "a leg," or "a foot." The phrase literally means "to watch at one's feet" or "to watch one's steps."

This phrase is colloquial, and can be used as a warning or advice among friends. It is very often given as advice after someone trips over something. It is also used as a warning when people are walking in an area with a lot of steps or bumps and pebbles that people can catch their feet on. The phrase is often used in combination with the exclamation Внимавай! meaning "Beware, watch out!," so it sounds like Внимавай! Гледай си в краката! Beware though—depending on the intonation, the phrase might sound quite condescending or scolding.

For example:

1. Детето е много срамежливо и все си гледа в краката.

Deteto e mnogo sramezhливо i vse si gleda v krakata.

"The child is very shy and is looking at its feet."

минавам добре

minavam dobre

"to go smoothly"

минавам is an imperfective verb, and its perfective pair is мина, and both have the main meaning "to go by," or "to walk past." However, both verbs have other differing meanings, one of which is used in this particular phrase, as in "to happen," or "to go off." добре is the adverb

"well." Минавам добре, when used in relation to an event, means "to go smoothly," or "to go well"

The phrase is rather colloquial and can only be used in an informal context. If used in a more formal setting, then the verb минавам would be substituted by преминавам, meaning "to pass," or "to move on" (more neutral) or протичам, "to flow," "to pass," or "to elapse" (most formal)

For example:

1. Тя се притесняваше, но всичко мина много добре.
Tya se pritesnyavashe, no vsichko mina mnogo dobre.
"She was worried, but everything went very well."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is Using Adverbs To Make Explanations

Добре че нямахме планове за тази вечер. Трябваше ми една вечер само за нас двамата.

Dobre che nyamahme planove za тази vecher. Tryabvashe mi edna vecher samo za nas dvamata.

"It's good that we didn't have any plans for this evening. I needed an evening for just the both of us."

We started to introduce the different groups of adverbs in the Bulgarian language in the previous Lesson 15. Here, we will continue with adverbs that help us provide better explanations and give directions.

Let's just remember that adverbs define a quality or attribute and they do not change their form in the sentence. They provide the answer to the questions "How?," "When?," "Where?," "Why?," "In what way?," "How much?," "How often?," "Under what condition," and "To what degree?"

1. Adverbs About Place and Direction

Some of the most common adverbs related to place and direction are:

тук meaning "here," **там** "there," **къде** "where," **където** "where, wherever," **някъде** "somewhere, anywhere," **никъде** "nowhere," **всякъде, навсякъде** "everywhere," **напред** "forward," **назад** "back, backward," **наляво** "to the left," **надясно** "to the right," **настрана** "aside," **от страни** "sideways," **близо** "near," **далеч** "afar," **отблизо** "from a close distance," **отдалеч** "from a distance, from afar," **недалеч** "not far," **наблизо** "close by, near by," **оттук** "from here," **оттам** "from there," **докъде** "how far," and many more.

Here are some some sentences:

1. Дали знаеш **къде е** той?
"Do you know where he is?"
2. Върнете се **назад и** завийте **наляво**.
"Go back and turn left."
3. **От страни на** пътя има кафене.
"There is a café by the road."
4. Плажът е **недалеч оттук**.
"The beach is not far away from here."
5. Те могат ли да ни видят **оттам**? Изглежда да са **много далеч**.
"Can they see us from there? They seems to be very far away."
6. Той не искаше да се намесва в спора и се държеше **настрана**.
"He did not want to intervene in the argument and kept aloof/aside."
7. **Навсякъде където** погледна, виждам рекламата за събитието.
"Everywhere I look, I see the advertisement of the event."

2. Other Common Adverbs in Bulgarian

Some other adverbs are **related to time**: **сега** meaning "now," **днес** "today," **утре** "tomorrow," **вдругиден** "the day after tomorrow," **вчера** "yesterday," **завчера** "the day before yesterday," **скоро** "soon, shortly," **наскоро** "recently," **тогава** "then," **кога** "when,"

когато "when," **някога** "ever, sometime," **понякога** "sometimes, occasionally," **никога** "never," **всякога** "always," **винаги** "always," **преди** "before, previously," **всеки път** **когато**, **когато и да е** "whenever," **от както** "ever since," and many more.

Here are some examples:

1. **Никога няма** да забравя услугата ти.
"I will never forget your favor."
2. **Винаги ще** помня, какво се случи **днес**.
"I will always remember what happened today."
3. **Вдругиден мисля** да ходя да гледам отново любимия си филм.
"I think of going to watch again my favourite movie the day after tomorrow."
4. **Ще ти кажа, когато имам** повече информация.
"I'll tell you when I have more information."
5. **Всеки път когато** погледна снимката си припомням нашето искрено приятелство.
"Every time I looked at the photo, I remember our sincere friendship."
6. Не знам **кога ще** пристигна.
"I do not know when I will arrive."
7. Не предприемам такива рискове, **от както вече** не съм бях млад.
"I do not take such risks, since I am not young any more."

Examples from the dialogue:

1. Случва се. Да си гледам в краката друг път. Спомена нещо за Райна Кабаиванска днес.
Sluchva se. Da si gledam v krakata drug pat. Spomena neshto za Rayna Kabaivanska dnes.
"It happens. I should watch out the next time. You mentioned something about Rayna Kabaivanska today."

2. И аз не знаех. Наскоро четох едно интервю... Явно е сопрано, но някак плътно. Лесно взема високи тонове, но пък и лесно се справя с динамични промени в мелодията. Най-известните роли са от опери на Верди и Пучини.
I az ne znaeh. Naskoro chetoh edno intervyu... Yavno e soprano, no nyakak platno. Lesno vzema visoki tonove, no pak i lesno se spravya s dinamichni promeni v melodiyata. Nay-izvestnite roli sa ot operi na Verdi i Puchini.
"I didn't know as well. Recently, I read an interview... Obviously, it is a soprano, but somehow deep. It performs high notes easily, yet easily handles dynamic changes. Some of the most famous roles are in operas by Verdi and Puccini."

Sample Sentences

1. Тази дума се използва винаги, когато говорите за приятни събития.
Tazi дума se izpolzva vinagi, kogato govorite za priyatni sabitiya.
"This word is always used to talk about happy events."
2. Освен основното значение, тази дума има много други значения.
Osven osnovното znachenie, тази дума ima mnogo други znacheniya.
"Aside from the main meaning, this vocab has many other meanings."
3. Никога не трябва да използвате тази дума в официална ситуация.
Nikoga ne tryabva da izpolzvate тази дума v ofitsialna situatsiya.
"You should never use this word in a formal situation."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Non-professional Singing in Bulgaria

When it comes to music, Bulgaria is famous for its opera performers and traditional folk music. One example is the The National Festival of the Bulgarian Folklore in Koprivshitsa. Since 1965, it has been the place where every five years, thousands of amateur traditional singers

and performers gather and compete.

Singing traditional songs often used to be a part of the entertainment at friendly gatherings. The most common way of having a feast at home involved not only an abundance of food with everyone seated around a table, but if there happened to be someone in the party who was good at singing or playing an instrument such as a guitar, then at some point, he/she would inspire the rest of the party and everybody would start to sing.

Nowadays, if people want to sing, they will most probably go to do karaoke. The way it happens in Bulgaria is in the format of an amateur performance—one or two people would go in front of the party, step up on stage, and very often make fun of themselves. Among them though, there might be some people who are actually amazing at singing.

In the last five years, the abundance of music show formats for amateurs such as *Music Idol* or *The Voice of Bulgaria* are proof of the vocal potential of Bulgarians. It is also quite popular to listen to live music in the night clubs in the bigger cities in Bulgaria, where the performers often are non-professionals.

Useful expression:

1. **ИЗПЪЛНЕНИЕ НА ЖИВО**
"live performance"

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #17

Making an Appointment in Bulgarian

CONTENTS

- 2 Bulgarian
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 7 Grammar
- 12 Cultural Insight

17

BULGARIAN

1. Гергана: Добър ден! Кабинетът на д-р Господинов ли е?
2. Андрей: Да, кажете. С какво мога да Ви помогна?
3. Гергана: А, Андрю, здравей, Гери е на телефона.
4. Андрей: А, здрасти, Гери! Какво става?
5. Гергана: Здравсти! Паднах преди няколко дни, ударих си главата. Нищо сериозно, но от ден-два нещо ме наболва един зъб. Искан ми се го видиш.
6. Андрей: Ууу, неприятно. Разбира се, че ще те видя. Кога ще ти е удобно?
7. Гергана: Ами, при първа възможност, ако не ти е много запълнен графика.
8. Андрей: Е, за теб винаги ще намеря време. Мога утре сутрин в 11 ч.
9. Гергана: Ами, тогава имам една важна среща. Как си по-късно?
10. Андрей: Всички часове са пълни. Но мога да остана след работа.
11. Гергана: Не ми се иска да те притеснявам, но ако е възможно, ще го оценя.
12. Андрей: Няма никакъв проблем. Ще те очаквам тогава утре, по всяко време след 6 ч. вечерта.

ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Gergana: Dobar den! Kabinetat na d-r Gospodinov li e?
2. Andrey: Da, kazhete. S kakvo moga da Vi pomogna?
3. Gergana: A, Andro, zdravey, Geri e na telefona.
4. Andrey: Zdrasti, Geri! Kakvo stava?
5. Gergana: Zdrasti! Padnah predi nyakolko dni, udarih si glavata. Nishto seriozno, no ot den-dva neshto me nabolva edin zab. Iska mi se go vidish.
6. Andrey: Uuu, nepriyatno. Razbira se, che shte te vidya. Koga shte ti e udobno?
7. Gergana: Ami, pri parva vazmozhnost, ako ne ti e mnogo zapalnen grafika.
8. Andrey: E, za teb vinagi shte namerya vreme. Moga utre sutrin v 10:30
9. Gergana: Ami, togava imam edna vazhna sreshta. Kak si po-kasno?
10. Andrey: Vsichki chasove sa palni. No moga da ostana sled rabota.
11. Gergana: Ne mi se iska da te pritesnyavam, no ako e vazmozhno, shte otsenya.
12. Andrey: Nyama nikakav problem. SHTe te ochakvam togava utre, po vsyako vreme sled 6 ch. vecherta.

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. Gergana: Good day! Is it Dr. Gospodinov's office.
2. Andrey: Yes, it is. How can I help you?
3. Gergana: Oh, Andro, hello. It is Gerry on the phone.
4. Andrey: Hello, Gerry, What's up?
5. Gergana: Hi! Well, some days ago I tripped over, and hit my head. Nothing serious, but in the last day or two, a tooth started to hurt. I want you to take a look.
6. Andrey: Wow, that's not good. Of course, I will see you. When would it be convenient for you?
7. Gergana: Well, as soon as possible, if your schedule is not too full.
8. Andrey: For you, I will always find some time. I have some time free tomorrow at 10.30 am.
9. Gergana: Well, I have an important meeting then. How about a bit later?
10. Andrey: I am totally booked. But I can stay after work.
11. Gergana: I do not want to bother you, but if possible, I will appreciate it.
12. Andrey: No problem at all. I will expect you tomorrow then, any time after 6 pm.

VOCABULARY

Bulgarian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
-----------	--------------	---------	-------	--------

ставам	stavam	to become, to happen	verb	
сериозен	seriozen	serious	adjective	
наболявам	nabolyavam	to hurt slightly	verb	
неприятен	nepriyaten	unpleasant	adjective	
удобен	udoben	comfortable, convenient	adjective	
възможност	vazmozhnost	possibility	noun	feminine
по-късно	po-kasno	later	adverb	
запълнен	zapanen	filled up	adjective	
притеснявам	pritesnyavam	to bother	verb	
оценявам	otsenyavam	to appreciate, to mark, to evaluate	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Той иска да стане значима личност. Той иска да стане значима личност. He wants to become someone important.</p>	<p>Стана късно. Stana kysno. It got late.</p>
<p>Той изглежда сериозен, но има много хубаво чувство за хумор. He looks serious, but has a very nice sense of humor.</p>	<p>Предложението ти не е сериозно, нали? Predlozhenieto ti ne e seriozno, nali? Your proposal is not serious, right?</p>

<p>Сутринта станах късно и сега ме наболява главата. Sutrinta stanah kasno i sega me nabolyava glavata.</p> <p>I woke up late in the morning and now my head hurts slightly.</p>	<p>Из къщата се разнася неприятен аромат. Iz kashtata se raznasya nepriyaten aromat.</p> <p>An unpleasant odor can be detected throughout the house.</p>
<p>Надявам се тук да се чувстваш удобно. Nadyavam se tuk da se chuvstvash udobno.</p> <p>I hope you will feel comfortable here.</p>	<p>Поне има възможност за нас да постигнем положително въздействие. Pone ima vazmozhnost za nas da postignem polozhitelno vazdeystvie.</p> <p>At least there is a possibility for us to make a positive impact.</p>
<p>Ще ти кажа по-късно, нека да сменим темата сега. Shte ti kazha po-kasno, neka da smenim temata sega.</p> <p>I'll tell you later, let's change the topic now.</p>	<p>Шкафчето ми е запълнено с ненужни документи. Shkafcheto mi e zapalнено s nenuzhni dokumenti.</p> <p>My locker is full of unnecessary documents.</p>
<p>Не искам да ви притеснявам, ще се обадя друг път. Ne iskam da vi pritesnyavam, shte se obadya drug pat.</p> <p>I do not want to bother you, I'll call another time.</p>	<p>Тя оценява цял следобед писмените работи на студентите. Tya otsenyava tsyal sledobed pismenite raboti na studentite.</p> <p>She was marking the students' papers the whole afternoon.</p>

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

притеснявам някого
pritesnyavam nyakogo
"to bother someone"

притеснявам is a transitive imperfective verb that means "to embarrass," "to make uneasy," or "to trouble," and its transitive pair is притесня. някого means "someone," and is used just to indicate that the verb requires an object to be added, and it is usually a person.

притеснявам някого can be translated as "to bother someone," or "to create troubles for someone"

притеснявам някого can be used both in formal and informal contexts and generally expresses the concern of the speaker that they might create trouble.

The same verb, but used with the reflexive particle се, as in притеснявам се, means "to worry (oneself)." If the speaker feels troubled by something, then they would say притеснява ме, "it bothers me," where ме is the personal pronoun in the accusative.

For example:

1. Слушам музика тихо и не притеснявам никого.
Slusham muzika tiho i ne pritesnyavam nikogo.
"I am listening to music with a low volume and I do not bother anyone."

при първа възможност

pri parva vazmozhnost

"as soon as possible"

при is a preposition with different meanings such as "at," "near," "to," "with," първа is the ordinal number one in feminine form, and възможност is a noun in feminine meaning "opportunity," or "possibility." Thus the phrase literally means "at first opportunity," or "as soon as possible"

The phrase is used more often in a business and more formal context, but it would sound quite ok used among friends, to indicate real urgency.

For example:

1. Тя обеща да погледне договора при първа възможност.
Tya obeshta da pogledne dogovora pri parva vazmozhnost.
"She promised to take a look at the contract as soon as possible."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is Using The Future Tense When Making Plans

Ууу, неприятно. Разбира се, че ще те видя. Кога ще ти е удобно?

Uuu, nepriyatno. Razbira se, che shte te vidya. Koga shte ti e udobno?

"Wow, that's not nice. Of course, I will see you. When would it be convenient for you?"

When making plans or fixing an appointment, we usually talk about something that is going to happen, an action that will take place in the future. Therefore the focus of this lesson will be future tenses and their use.

1. Introduction to the Future Tenses in Bulgarian

Out of the nine tenses in Bulgarian language, there are two pairs of future tenses. One pair is related to the real future: **future tense** and **future perfect tense**, and the other one is related to future events in the past: past future tense and past future perfect tense. In this lesson we will focus on the real future tenses.

Future tense is used to express any action that will happen in the future, For example:

Аз ще знам. meaning "I will know."

This is simple to build up as only the particle **ще** is added before the present form of the verb and that gives you the future tense.

The simple future tense has **two negative forms**, but as one of them is used quite rarely, we will focus only on the second one, which is formed using a present form of the verb **нямам** "to not have" which is **няма да** + the present form of the verb.

1. **Няма да забравиш, нали?**
"You will not forget, won't you?"

The future perfect tense is used to express an action that will happen before an event in the future:

1. **Напомни ми, защото сигурно ще съм забравил**
"Remind me, for I will have surely forgotten."

2. Building the Simple Future Tense

Building the form of the simple future tense is quite simple and follows the rule explained above for all verbs, no matter whether they are perfective or imperfective: **ще** + the respective conjugation form in Present simple for positive form of the verb, and **няма да** + the respective conjugation form in Present simple for negative form of the verb. The verb **съм** meaning "to be" has two future forms - **ще съм** and **бъда**:

Pronoun/Verb	Мога "can"	Не мога "cannot"	Бъда "to be"	Не бъда "to be not"
аз "I"	ще мога	няма да мога	ще бъда	няма да бъда
ти "you"	ще можеш	няма да можеш	ще бъдеш	няма да бъдеш
той "he," тя "she," то "it"	ще може	няма да може	ще бъде	няма да бъде
ние "we"	ще можем	няма да можем	ще бъдем	няма да бъдем
вие "you"	ще можете	няма да можете	ще бъдете	няма да бъдете
те "they"	ще могат	няма да могат	ще бъдат	няма да бъдат

Both forms of the verb **съм** meaning "to be" can be equally used in the future tense. People prefer though, to use the **бъда** form when referring to a future state, and the future tense form of the verb **съм** is more often used in the future perfect tense.

Building the form of the simple future perfect tense is a little bit more complicated, but you already know all the grammatical forms. The future perfect tense form is made up of the future simple tense form of the verb **съм "to be"** + the **past active aorist participle** of the main verb, which we introduced in Lesson 13. Just to remind you, the past active aorist participle agrees in number and gender with the subject, so there will be three different forms in singular depending on the gender of the subject:

Pronoun/Verb	заспя "to fall asleep"	не заспя "to not (fall) asleep"
аз "I"	ще съм заспал/заспала/ заспало	няма да съм заспал/ заспала/заспало
ти "you"	ще си заспал/заспала/ заспало	няма да си заспал/ заспала/заспало
той "he," тя "she," то "it"	ще е заспал/заспала/ заспало	няма да е заспал/ заспала/заспало
ние "we"	ще сме заспали	няма да сме заспали
вие "you"	ще сте заспали	няма да сте заспали
те "they"	ще са заспали	няма да са заспали

3. Using the Future Tenses

Here are two examples from the dialogue in this lesson, which are in Future tense:

1. Разбира се, че ще те видя. Кога ще ти е удобно?
"Of course, I will see you. When would it be convenient for you?"
2. Е, за теб винаги ще намеря време.
"For you, I will always find some time."

And here are a few more examples:

1. Аз ще започвам, пък ти ще се присъединиш, когато дойдеш.
"I will be starting and you will join when you arrive."
2. Аз ще започна, път ти ще продължиш.
"I will start, and you will continue."

3. Ще бъдеш ли там, когато пристигна?
"Will you be there, when I arrive?"
4. Децата ще са заспали, преди да се прибереш.
"The children will have fallen asleep by the time you come back."
5. Не се притеснявай, ще съм приключила до утре.
"Do not worry, I will be finished by tomorrow."

Examples from the dialogue:

1. Е, за теб винаги ще намеря време. Мога утре сутрин в 11 ч.
E, za teb vinagi shte namerya vreme. Moga utre sutrin v 11 ch.
"For you, I will always find some time. I have it free tomorrow at 10"
2. Няма никакъв проблем. Ще те очаквам тогава утре, по всяко време след 6 ч. вечерта.
Nyama nikakav problem. Shte te ochakvam togava utre, po vsyako vreme sled 6 ch. vecherta.
"No problem at all. I will expect you tomorrow then, any time after 6 pm."

Sample Sentences

1. Не бързай, ще те изчакам.
Ne barzay, shte te izchakat.
"Don't hurry, I will wait for you."
2. Ще мога да бъда там до 10 мин.
Shte moga da bada tam do 10 min.
"I will be able to be there in ten minutes."

3. Ще трябва със сигурност да сте приключили с теста на техниката преди старта на събитието.

Shte tryabva sas sigurnost da ste priklyuchili s testa na tehnikata predi starta na sabitiето.

"You will surely need to have finished with the equipment tests before the start of the event."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Health Insurance in Bulgaria

The main healthcare insurance in Bulgaria is provided by the National Health Insurance Fund. Every person who lives in the country for longer than three months needs to join the national health insurance system. For people staying for less than three months, the only option is to use the health insurance services of international insurers or their home healthcare system if it covers medical risks abroad.

If they want to use the benefits of the national system, Bulgarians need to choose a personal physician (General Practitioner). If they have any kind of medical complaint, they visit their GP first and then might get redirected to a specialist doctor or go to a medical institution.

Every time they visit a doctor, people need to pay an additional small fee themselves. Most of the medication is not subsidised by the state, with the only exception being chronic diseases. However, it is quite difficult to get a document for a chronic disease, and it is usually elderly people over 60+ who have this right.

The national health insurance covers most of the costs related to medical exams or hospital stays and interventions. The dental services it covers are very basic and usually inadequate, so dental care is generally considered a paid service.

Most of the national and international insurers provide the option for an additional personal healthcare insurance. Some employers provide this kind of additional package as an incentive to their employees as well.

Useful expression:

1. задължително здравно осигуряване
"compulsory health insurance"

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #18

A Trip to the Bulgarian Dentist

CONTENTS

- 2 Bulgarian
- 3 Romanization
- 4 English
- 5 Vocabulary
- 6 Sample Sentences
- 7 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 8 Grammar
- 14 Cultural Insight

18

BULGARIAN

1. Андрей: Заповядай!
2. Гергана: Здравсти, Андро! Много благодаря, че ме изчака.
3. Андрей: Казах ти, няма проблем. Дай сега да видим каква е ситуацията. Къде те боли?
4. Гергана: Предпоследният зъб горе вляво. Споменах ти за случката. Паднах на едни стълби. Беше ми леко замаяно след това. Добре, че Митко ме взе вечерта. Не знам дали е свързано, но след това започна да ме боли този зъб. Когато пия студено и когато дъвча.
5. Андрей: Добре. Отвори сега уста... Това е малко въздух, може да заболи... Сега студена вода...
6. Гергана: Ох, заболя.
7. Андрей: Разбирам. Но всичко ми изглежда наред. Може да е просто от удара, болката да е от друго място, но се пренася по нерва и ти създава дискомфорт.
8. Гергана: Ясно.
9. Андрей: Предлагам ти засега да изчакаме. Ще дойдеш да погледна отново след 3-4 дена. Дотогава, не натоварвай много зъбите от тази страна. Дъвчи на дясната. Няколко пъти на ден можеш да натриваш венеца с малко паста за зъби. Това трябва да успокои нещата.

CONT'D OVER

10. Гeргана: Добре, дано да мине само с това. Ако може от сега да запишем час...

ROMANIZATION

1. Andrey: Zapovyaday!
2. Gergana: Zdrasti, Andro! Mnogo blagodarya, che me izchaka.
3. Andrey: Kazah ti, nyama problem. Day sega da vidim kakva e situatsiyata. Kade te boli?
4. Gergana: Predposledniyat zab gore v lyavo. Spomenah ti za sluchkata. Padnah na edni stalbi. Beshe mi leko zamayano sled tova. Dobre, che Mitko me vze vecherta. Ne znam dali e svarzano, no sled tova zapochna da me boli tozi zab. Kogato piya studeno i kogato davcha.
5. Andrey: Dobre. Otvori sega usta... Tova e malko vazduh, mozhe da zaboli... Sega studena voda...
6. Gergana: Oh, zabolya.
7. Andrey: Razbiram. No vsichko mi izglezhda nared. Mozhe da e prosto ot udara, bolkata da e ot drugo myasto, no se prenasya po nerva i ti sazdava diskomfort.
8. Gergana: YAsno.

CONT'D OVER

9. Andrey: Predlagam ti zasega da izchakame. SHTe doydesh da pogledna otnovo sled 3-4 dena. Dotogava, ne natovarvay mnogo zabite ot тази страна. Davchi na dyasnata. Nyakolko pati na den mozhesh da natrivash venetsa s malko pasta za zabi. Tova tryabva da uspokoi neshtata.
10. Gergana: Dobre, dano da mine samo s tova. Ako mozhe ot sega da zapishem chas...

ENGLISH

1. Andrey: Welcome!
2. Gergana: Hi, Andro! Thank you very much for waiting for me.
3. Andrey: I told you, it is quite fine. Let me see now what the situation is. Where do you feel pain?
4. Gergana: The tooth before the last one, top left. I mentioned about the incident. I fell down some stairs. I felt slightly dizzy afterwards. At least Mitko picked me up in the evening. I do not know whether it is related, but later, this tooth started to hurt me. When I drink something cold, and when chewing.
5. Andrey: All right. Open your mouth now... It's a little air, it might hurt... And now cold water...
6. Gergana: Ouch, it hurts.

CONT'D OVER

7. Andrey: I see. But everything looks fine for me. It might just be the blow. It hurts somewhere, but the pain travels along the nerve and creates this discomfort.
8. Gergana: I see.
9. Andrey: Let's wait for now. You will come back in three-four days and I will take a look again. Until then, do not overtax the teeth on this side. Try to chew on the right one. Several times a day, you can rub the gum with some toothpaste. It should soothe it down.
10. Gergana: All right, I hope it will be enough. If we can make the appointment now...

VOCABULARY

Bulgarian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
изчаквам	izchakvam	to wait for someone, to await	verb	
давам	davam	to give	verb	
предпоследен	predposleden	second to last, the one before the last	adjective	
случка	sluchka	event, happening	noun	feminine
замаян	zamayan	dizzy, lightheaded	adjective	
дъвча	davcha	to munch, to chew	verb	

заболявам	zabolyavam	to start to hurt	verb
болка	bolka	pain, hurt	noun feminine
засега	zasega	for now	expression, phrase,adverb
натривам	natrivam	to rub in	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Необходимо е да изчакате, защото всички часове са запълнени.</p> <p>Neobhodimo e da izchakate, zashtoto vsichki chasove sa zapalneni.</p> <p>You need to wait, as all slots are booked out.</p>	<p>Искам да успея, ще дам всичко необходимо от себе си.</p> <p>Iskam da uspeya, shte dam vsichko neobhodimo ot sebe si.</p> <p>I want to succeed, I will do my best.</p>
<p>Дадено ти е доверие, което съм сигурен, че не заслужаваш.</p> <p>Dadeno ti e doverie, koeto sam siguren, che ne zasluzhavash.</p> <p>You have been given the credit that I'm sure you don't deserve.</p>	<p>Бях предпоследен, но все пак се класирах.</p> <p>Byah predposleden, no vse pak se klasirah.</p> <p>I was the one before the last, but nevertheless, I qualified.</p>
<p>Той им разказа една случка от детството си.</p> <p>Toy im razkaza edna sluchka ot detstvoto si.</p> <p>He told them a story from his childhood.</p>	<p>Ако се чувстваш замаян, добре е да пиеш повече вода.</p> <p>Ako se chuvstvash zamayan, dobre e da pish poveche voda.</p> <p>If you feel dizzy, you should drink more water.</p>

<p>Непростимо е да дъвчеш дъвка по време на интервю. Neprostimo e da davchesh davka po vreme na intervyu.</p> <p>It is unforgivable to chew gum during an interview.</p>	<p>Ох, заболя ме, бъди по-внимателен. Oh, zabolya me, badi po-vnimatelen.</p> <p>Ouch, it hurt, be more careful.</p>
<p>Къде изпитвате болка? Kade izpitvate bolka?</p> <p>Where do you feel pain?</p>	<p>Ще ти повярвам засега, докато мога да докажа, че грешиш. Shte ti povyarvam zasega, dokato moga da dokazha, che greshish.</p> <p>I'll believe you for now, until I can prove you wrong.</p>
<p>Ние ще имаме засега достатъчно данни за оценка. Nie shte imame zasega dostatachno dannii za otsenka.</p> <p>For now we will have enough data to assess.</p>	<p>Той пак ли забрави, ще му натрия аз сега носа. Toy pak li zabravi, shte mu natriya az sega nosa.</p> <p>He forgot again, I will give him a piece of my mind now.</p>

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

дай сега да

day sega da

"Let's (do something) now "

дай is the imperative form in singular of the verb давам, "to give"; it is used also as an exclamation for invitation; *sega* is the adverb "now," and *да* is the particle from the *da*-form of the verbs and indicates that a verb is needed to follow the phrase. The whole phrase means "let's (do something) now"

The phrase is quite colloquial and can be used mainly among people who know each other in an informal context.

For example:

1. Събрахме се най-сетне, дайте сега да погледнем какво остава да се свърши.
Sabrahme se nay-setne, dayte sega da poglednem kakvo ostava da se svarshi.
"We got together finally, let's take a look now of what is still left to be done."

записвам час

zapisvam chas

"to make an appointment (with a doctor, hairdresser, etc)"

записвам is the transitive imperfective verb meaning "to write down," "to note down," and час is a noun and means "an hour." Used in combination, the words make up the phrase "to make an appointment," or "to book a time"

When used as a reflexive verb, записвам се, the verb changes its meaning to "to enrol," or "to join." When used with the reflexive pronoun in the dative си, as in записвам си, it means "to take notes, to write down (for oneself)." The phrase is suitable to be used in both formal and informal contexts, and is most often used when any kind of appointment is needed, as in seeing a doctor, or using services such as hairdresser, notary, etc.

For example:

1. Спешно е, можеш ли да ми запишеш час за консултация с адвоката за 18 ч. днес?
Speshno e, mozhesh li da mi zapishesh chas za konsultatsiya s advokata za 18 ch. dnes?
"It is urgent, can you book an appointment for consultation with the lawyer for 6 p.m. today?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is The Imperative Form Used By Your Dentist

Казах ти, няма проблем. Дай сега да видим каква е ситуацията. Къде те боли?

Kazah ti, nyama problem. Day sega da vidim kakva e situatsiyata. Kade te boli?

"I told you, it is quite fine. Let me see now what the situation is. Where do you feel pain?"

When you need to follow instructions, it's really important know and to be able to understand the imperative form. Especially, when you go, for example, to the dentist, they prefer to use verbs in their imperative form, because of shortness and simplicity, although the context is formal.

Generally, it is impolite to use the imperative form with people you don't know. If you add *моля* "please," it becomes a more polite request. Depending on the intonation, verbs in the imperative mood can be used as an invitation to other people, even in a context where high politeness is required, as in the services industries. For example:

1. Кажете, мога ли да ви помогна с нещо?
"Tell me, can I help you somehow?"
2. Кажете, моля, ако имате нужда помощ.
"Tell me, please, if you need any help."

The imperative in Bulgarian is used to ask or tell someone to do something.

1. Building the Imperative Form in Singular and Plural

As the imperative request or order is directly addressed to someone, this someone can be one person or a group of people. Therefore, the imperative form of the verb has only two conjugations in the second person singular and plural respectively. All verbs, regardless of their conjugation group, build up the imperative following the same simple pattern: verb stem + suffix. The suffixes are different depending on whether the verb stem ends in a vowel or a consonant.

Verb stem ending in	Imperative Singular suffix	Imperative Plural suffix	Examples (conjugation group)	Imperative Singular / Plural
vowel	-й	-йте	позна "to recognize" (I), стоя "to stand" (II), оставям "to leave" (III)	познай / познайте стой / стойте оставяй / оставяйте

consonant			изведа "to lead out" (I),	изведи / изведете
	-и	-ете	лежа "to lie" (II),	лежи / лежете
			помоля "to ask" (II)	помоли / помолете

The stem of the verbs in the Conjugation 3 group always ends in a vowel, therefore all of them conjugate in imperative in the same way. There are rarely exceptions from the rule, the most notable ones being:

вляза "to enter" with respective imperative forms **влез / влезте**;

изляза "to go out" with respective imperative forms **излез / излезте**

ям "to eat" with respective imperative forms **яж / яжте**

видя "to see" with respective imperative forms **виж / вижте**

държа "to hold" with respective imperative forms **дръж/дръжте**

подържа "to hold on" with respective imperative forms **подръж/подръжте**

съм/бъда "to be" with respective imperative forms **бъди/бъдете**

Complex imperative forms are built up using additional particles, and thus they allow for imperative forms to be constructed for other persons and number. These particles are:

да "to"

нека "let"

нека да "let"

хайде / хайде да "let's"

дай / дайте да "let's" (very colloquial)

The verb following these particles is in its respective present tense form:

1. Това да стои тук!
"This should stay here!"
2. Нека влязат!
"Let them come in"
3. Нека помисля! / Дай да помисля!
"Let me think about it!"
4. Нека да си пише домашното тя!
"Let her do her homework!"
5. Хайде да отидем там!
"Let's go there!"

When using нека and нека да, most often the expressions have a more polite connotation. The same applies for the negative form of the Imperative.

Simple negative imperative forms are built up using negative particles, as below:

не "Don't"

недей "Do not"

недей да "Do not" (used also to form the negative imperative of **imperfective** verbs)

нека да не "Let's not"

хайде да не "Let's not"

Here are some examples:

1. Не бъди такъв инат!
"Don't be so stubborn!"
2. Недей забравя срещата утре!
"Do not forget about the meeting!"

3. Недейте да мислите, че това ще е краят!
"Don't you think that this is the end of it!"
4. Нека да не вдигаме много шум!
"Let's not make much noise!"
5. Хайде да не си правим номера!
"Let's not play tricks on each other!" (very colloquial)

Negative imperative forms can also be built using the words **стига си/сте** "stop doing"

2. Use of Imperative Mood

The imperative mood, as mentioned above, is used in some very specific situations—when asking or telling others what to do, when issuing an order, an invitation or a piece of advice. Doctors, fitness trainers, and instructors use the command phrases a lot in their speech as well.

Here are two examples from the dialogue of this lesson:

1. Дай сега да видим каква е ситуацията.
"Let me see now what the situation is ."
2. Добре. Отвори сега уста...
"All right. Open your mouth now..."

Here are more examples:

1. Кажете, моля, как да стигна до кабинета Ви!
"Tell me please, how to find your office!"
2. Повторете, моля.
"Can you repeat it, please."
3. Ела тук!
"Come here!"

4. Обърнете внимание, моля, че не трябва да се храните през следващите 2 часа.
"Please, remember, that you must not eat in the next two hours."
5. Не пушете тук!
"Don't smoke here!"
6. Отиди и поговори с него.
"Go and talk to him." (Advice)

Examples from the dialogue:

1. Добре. Отвори сега уста... Това е малко въздух, може да заболи... Сега студена вода...
Dobre. Otvori sega usta... Tova e malko vazduh, mozhe da zaboli... Sega studena voda...
"All right. Open your mouth now... It's a little air, it might hurt... And now cold water..."
2. Предлагам ти засега да изчакаме. Ще дойдеш да погледна отново след 3-4 дена. Дотогава, не натоварвай много зъбите от тази страна. Дъвчи на дясната. Няколко пъти на ден можеш да натриваш венеца с малко паста за зъби. Това трябва да успокои нещата.
Predlagam ti zasega da izchakame. Shte doydesh da pogledna otново sled 3-4 dena. Dotogava, ne natovarvay mnogo zabite ot тази strana. Davchi na dyasnata. Nyakolko pati na den mozhesh da natrivash venetsa s malko pasta za zabi. Tova tryabva da uspokoi neshtata.
"Let's wait for now. You will come back in 3-4 days and I will take a look again. Until then, do not overtax the teeth on this side. Try to chew on the right one. Several times a day, you can rub the gum with some toothpaste. It should calm it down."

Sample Sentences

1. Не дишайте!
Ne dishayte!
"Don't breathe!"
2. Стига сте вдигали шум!
Stiga ste vdigali shum!
"Stop making noise!"
3. Хайде да не се караме!
Hayde da ne se karame!
"Let's not argue!"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Dental Services in Bulgaria

As we mentioned in the previous lesson, the dental health insurance provided by the national healthcare system in Bulgaria is very limited and quite inadequate for people with more severe dental problems. Therefore, the dental services are usually considered private by most Bulgarians.

The quality of dental services in Bulgaria is quite high. Prices might sometimes be considered high for the local market, but are still cheap according to the Western European standards. Therefore, in recent years, some clinics have started to target international customers as well and development of dental and medical tourism is actively advocated.

A lot of the dentists have a private practice and their own offices. They often build up their practice in the local neighborhood, but if a practitioner is known for being good, people are willing to travel across the city. Most often, dentists require a prior appointment to be set, but they admit urgent cases as well. Dental technologies usually have a separate practice and work with a network of dental practitioners.

Employers rarely provide dental insurance as an incentive for their employees.

Useful expression:

1. **постоянна пломба**
"a permanent inlay"

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #19

A Bit of Bulgarian Gossip

CONTENTS

- 2 Bulgarian
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 7 Grammar
- 11 Cultural Insight

19

BULGARIAN

1. Росица: (Гласът на Росица) Здравейте, благодаря за обаждането. В момента не мога да отговоря, но ще ви позвъня обратно при първа възможност. До скоро, Росица.
2. Андрей: Здравсти! Отново ме препраща към гласовата поща. Може би си забравила да си включиш телефона.
3. Андрей: Аз се прибрах от Варна. Заварих малка лудница в кабинета и нямах възможност да се обадя по-рано. Във Варна пристигнах навреме за презентацията, всичко мина без проблеми.
4. Андрей: Хайде да се видим във вторник или сряда след работа. Не знам как си със смените, затова обади ми се да се разберем.
5. Андрей: И за да ти събудя любопитството, да ти кажа, че май нещо се случва с Димитър и Гергана. Но повече, когато се видим.
6. Андрей: Звънни и до скоро!

ROMANIZATION

1. Rositsa: (Glasat na Rositsa) Zdraveyte, blagodarya za obazhdaneto. V momenta ne moga da otgovarya, no shte vi pozvanya obratno pri parva vazmozhnost. Do skoro, Rositsa
2. Andrey: Zdrasti! Otnovo me preprashtha kam glasovata poshta. Mozhe bi si zabravila da si vklyuchish telefona.

CONT'D OVER

3. Andrey: Az se pribrah ot Varna. Zavarih malka ludnitsa v kabineta i nyamah vazmozhnost da se obadya po-rano. Vav Varna pristignah navreme za prezentatsiyata, vsichko mina bez problemi.
4. Andrey: Hayda da se vidim vav vtornik ili sryada sled rabota. Ne znam kak si sas smenite, zatova obadi se da se razberem.
5. Andrey: I za da ti sabudya lyubopitstvoto, da ti kazha, che may neshto se sluchva s Dimitar i Gergana. No poveche, kogato se vidim.
6. Andrey: Zvanni i do skoro!

ENGLISH

1. Rositsa: (Rositsa's voice) Hello, thank you for your call. I cannot pick up at the moment, but I will return your call as soon as possible. Talk to you later, Rositsa.
2. Andrey: Hi, I got forwarded to your voice mail again. You might have forgotten to switch on your phone.
3. Andrey: I came back from Varna. It was a little bit crazy back at the office and I was not able to call earlier. I arrived in Varna on time for the presentation and everything went smoothly.
4. Andrey: Let's meet on Tuesday or Wednesday after work. I do not know how your shifts are, so just call back to arrange something.
5. Andrey: And just to raise your curiosity, let me tell you that there might be something going on between Dimitar and Gergana. I will tell you more when we see each other.

CONT'D OVER

6. Andrey: Call me back and see you soon!

VOCABULARY

Bulgarian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
позвънявам	pozvanyavam	to call (on the phone) shortly, to ring the bell (at the door)	verb	
обратно	obratno	back	adverb	
включвам	vklyuchvam	to turn on, to switch on	verb	
глас	glas	voice	noun	masculine
препращам	preprashtam	to forward	verb	
заварвам	zavarvam	(to come) to find out, to catch unawares	verb	
лудница	ludnitsa	bedlam, crazed situation	noun	feminine
събуждам	sabuzhdam	to wake up, to raise	verb	
любопитство	lyubopitstvo	curiosity	noun	neutral
звъня	zvunya	to call, to ring	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Той позвъни на вратата, но никой не му отвори. Той pozvani na vratata, no nikoy ne mu otvori.</p> <p>He rang at the doorbell, but no-one answered.</p>	<p>Аз имам допълнителен чадър, няма нужда да се връщаш обратно. Az imam dopalnitelen chadar, nyama nuzhda da se vrashtash obratno.</p> <p>I do have a spare umbrella, there is no need for you to go back.</p>
<p>Забранявам ти да включваш телевизора! Zabranjavam ti da vklyuchvash televizora!</p> <p>I forbid you to turn the TV on!</p>	<p>Възхищавам се на красивия ѝ глас. Vazhishtavam se na krasiviya y glas.</p> <p>I admire her beautiful voice.</p>
<p>Никой не ми казва нищо, само ме препращат от кабинет на кабинет. Nikoy ne mi kazva nishto, samo me preprashtat ot kabinet na kabinet.</p> <p>Nobody is telling me anything, I just get forwarded from one doctor to another.</p>	<p>Те влязоха и завариха стаята напълно разхвърляна. Te vlyazoha i zavariha stayata napalno razhvarlyana.</p> <p>They entered and found the room completely messy.</p>
<p>Цялото семейство се събра за празника и в къщата настана пълна лудница. Tsyaloto semeystvo se sabra za praznika i v kashtata nastana palna ludnitsa.</p> <p>The whole family gathered for the holiday and the house turned into a total bedlam.</p>	<p>Не ги кани заедно, те не могат да се понасят и нека не събуждаме стари чувства. Ne gi kani zaedno, te ne mogat da se ponasyat i neka ne sabuzhdame stari chuvstva.</p> <p>Do not invite them along, they cannot stand each other, so let's not stir up old feelings.</p>
<p>Тя изгаряше от любопитство да отвори червената кутия. Тя izgaryashe ot lyubopitstvo da otvori chervenata kutiya.</p> <p>She was burning with curiosity to open the red box.</p>	<p>Майката звъни на дъщеря си. Maikata zvyni na dyshterya si.</p> <p>The mother calls her daughter.</p>

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

гласова поща

glasova poshta

"voice mail"

гласова is the adjective гласов in the feminine form, meaning "voice," or "related to the voice" and поща is a feminine noun and means "post," or "mail." Together, the words make up the phrase for "voice mail" гласова поща, which is strictly related to the service provided by mobile operators.

Поща alone in everyday language is often used instead of "post office," as in:

1. Трябва да отида до пощата.
"I need to go to the post office."
2. Марки могат да се купят само в пощата.
"Stamps can be bought only at the post office."

Поща, again in colloquial speech, can be used meaning "mail" or "mailbox" as in the respective examples below:

1. Провери ли си пощата?
"Have you checked your mail?"
2. Ще провериш ли дали има нещо в пощата?
"Would you check whether there is anything in the mailbox?"

гласов is the adjective related to anything related to the voice as in:

гласови услуги "voice services"

гласово съобщение "voice message"

гласови струни "vocal cords"

A similar adjective in meaning is "vocal" вокален, but it is most often used in a strictly music context.

For example:

1. Той е деактивирал гласовата си поща.
Toy e deaktiviral glasovata si poshta.
"He has deactivated his voice mail service."

минавам без проблеми

minavam bez problemi

"to go smoothly (with no unexpected event)"

минавам is an imperfective verb meaning "to go by," or "to walk past," без is the preposition "without" and проблеми is the plural form of the noun проблем meaning "problem," "obstacle," "hitch," or "issue."

In lesson 16, we introduced a similar phrase минавам добре. Both phrases have the same meaning of "to go smoothly," or "to go well," but would be used in a slightly different context.

минавам (много) добре meaning "to go very well," would be used to express an exalted feeling of satisfaction about what has happened.

минавам без проблеми meaning "to run without a hitch," would be used to express satisfaction and relief that everything went smoothly. It is a rather conversational expression.

For example:

1. Въпреки нестабилното време, концертът мина без проблеми.
Vapreki nestabilното vreme, kontsertat mina bez problemi.
"Despite the unstable weather, the concert went off without problems."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is Using Relative Pronouns in Voice Messages

Хайде да се видим във вторник или сряда след работа. Не знам как си със смените, затова обади ми се да се разберем.

Hayde da se vidim vav vtornik ili sryada sled rabota. Ne znam kak si sas smenite, zatova obadi mi se da se razberem.

"Let's meet on Tuesday or Wednesday after work. I do not know how your shifts are, so just call back to arrange something."

When leaving voice messages, we often need to give details or to add polite phrases and the relative and interrogative pronouns might come in handy.

As you already know, the only remnants of case forms in Bulgarian are related to the pronouns. In these two pronoun groups, you will see a new case form, the genitive, which is related to possession.

In this lesson, we will first introduce the different case forms of the relative and interrogative pronouns and will finish with some useful examples. The relative pronouns are derived from the interrogative ones, so we will start with the latter.

1. Interrogative Pronouns

Interrogative pronouns are the words used to ask questions related to unknown person, object, quality or quantity. Here are the most commonly used *interrogative pronouns*:

Who - Who did the action?;

What - What happened?;

Which - Which one? What is the choice?;

How - How did it happen? How did it take place?

In Bulgarian, the interrogative pronouns agree with the noun, and have four case forms. There is only one pronoun for quantity: **колко** meaning "**how much**," "**how many**" and it is usually followed by a noun. If it is followed by an adjective or adverb, then the question is related to the extent of the quality: *колко голям* "how big," *колко висок* "how tall," etc. "Whom" and "to whom" have the same form for all genders and person.

Type/ Gender and Number	English	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	Plural
Personal Nominative	who/ which	КОЙ	КОЯ	КОЕ	КОИ

Personal Accusative	whom	кого	кого	кого	кого
Personal Dative	to whom	кому/на кого	кому/на кого	кому/на кого	кому/на кого
Personal Genitive	whose	чий	чия	чие	чии
For Quantity	what	какъв	каква	какво	какви

2. Relative Pronouns

The relative pronouns are formed by adding the suffix -то to the related interrogative pronoun. They also differentiate according to gender and number. Respectively, the relative pronoun for quantity is the same for all genders and number: **КОЛКОТО** meaning "as," "as much as."

The relative pronouns for people in accusative and dative are used only in masculine, and for feminine, neuter and plural they use the respective pronoun in nominative:

Type/ Gender and Number	English	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	Plural
For People or Objects, Nominative	who, which	КОЙТО	КОЯТО	КОЕТО	КОИТО
For People Accusative	whom	КОГОТО	=Nom.	=Nom.	=Nom.
For People Dative	to whom	КОМУТО	=Nom.	=Nom.	=Nom.

For People, Genitive	whose	ЧИЙТО	ЧИЯТО	ЧИЕТО	ЧИИТО
For Quantity	what	КАКЪВТО	КАКВАТО	КАКВОТО	КАКВИТО

Both the interrogative and relative pronouns can be used with different prepositions to indicate relationships:

за кого "for whom," **от кого** "from whom," **до кого** "to whom,"

на когото "whom," **от което** "from whom," **с които** "with whom," **в която** "in which"

3. Use of Relative and Interrogative Pronouns

When leaving messages, the subject can be anything, and all kinds of questions would be relevant. Here are some other examples that you might find useful:

1. **Какви са** ти ангажиментите през тази седмица?
"What is your schedule for this week?"
2. Ще се радвам да избереш място, **което ти** е любимо.
"I will be glad if you pick a place that is your favorite."
3. **Каква кухня** предпочиташ?
"What cuisine do you prefer?"
4. Имам новина, **която ще** те зарадва.
"I have news that make you happy."
5. **Кого познаваш** от присъстващите?
"Whom do you know from the attending people here?"
6. Не познах **чий е** този глас.
"I could not recognize whose voice is this."
7. Искам да те запозная с жената, **чийто документи** намери.
"I want to introduce you to the woman whose documents you found."

8. **Доколкото разбирам**, няма да имате възможност да дойдете на срещата.
"As far as I understand, you will not be able to come to the meeting."

Examples from the dialogue:

1. И за да ти събудя любопитството, да ти кажа, че май нещо се случва с Димитър и Гергана. Но повече, когато се видим.
I za da ti sabudya lyubopitstvoto, da ti kazha, che may neshto se sluchva s Dimitar i Gergana. No poveche, kogato se vidim.
"And just to raise your curiosity, let me tell you that there might be something going on between Dimitar and Gergana. More I will tell, when we see each other."

Sample Sentences

1. До колко ще бъдеш на работа?
Do kolko shte badesh na rabota?
"What time will you finish work?"
2. Ще потвърдите ли, моля, с кого точно ще бъде срещата.
Shte potvardite li, molya, s kogo tochno shte bade sreshtata?
"Would you please confirm who exactly the meeting is going to be with?"
3. Забравих какво исках да ти кажа.
Zabravih kakvo iskah da ti kazha.
"I forgot what I wanted to tell you."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Mobile Communications in Bulgaria

According to the latest research data for 2014, over 40% of Bulgarians have smartphones. The majority of them use Android, and the leading brand is Samsung. The iOS users are

around 12% of all smartphone users. It is estimated that over 90% of the people who have a smartphone live in the capital city or in any of the other 27 regional cities.

Bulgarians prefer to download free applications and do not spend a lot of money on paid services other than their mobile Internet plans. A lot of them have contracts with more than one mobile operator, but they would use mobile services only from one of them. It is also a common practice in companies to provide company mobile phone to expert and management employees, thus some people might end up with three different mobile phones in their possession.

There are only three mobile operators in Bulgaria: MTel, Telenor (who recently acquired the second largest provider Globul), and Vivacom. All these providers provide a variety of contract and prepaid services to the mobile users. The market is quite saturated already, as in the last two years (2013 and 2014) all mobile operators registered declines in their revenues. The reason partly can be due to the increased penetration of mobile Internet among individual clients. People are switching from voice services to more active usage of instant messenger applications with call options such are Viber, WhatsApp, Skype, or Line.

Useful expression:

1. мобилно приложение
"mobile application"

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #20

Going on a Shopping Spree in Bulgaria

CONTENTS

- 2 Bulgarian
- 3 Romanization
- 4 English
- 5 Vocabulary
- 6 Sample Sentences
- 7 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 8 Grammar
- 14 Cultural Insight

20

BULGARIAN

1. Ирина: (позвъняване на телефон) Райче, здравей, мога ли да ти се обадя по-късно? Тъкмо съм на касата в един магазин.
2. Ирина: (към продавач) Имате супер яки неща тук. Искан ми се да изкупя всичко. Само да имам и бюджета...
3. Продавач в магазин: Радвам се, че успяхте да си харесате нещо.
4. Ирина: Така, значи, последно се събраха тези три рокли... Двете шапки... Блузката... Тези два чифта панталонки... Аксесоарите Ви са толкова оригинални. Искан това коланче... И, мисля, това ще бъде.
5. Продавач в магазин: Благодаря. Момент само да сметна всичко... Това прави 218 лв.
6. Ирина: Оу, нямам толкова пари в себе си. Дали ще можете ли да ми направите някаква отстъпка?
7. Продавач в магазин: Госпожице, нямаме практиката да предоставяме отстъпки.
8. Ирина: Е, не можем ли да се разберем нещо. Все пак вижте колко много неща взимам. 10%?
9. Продавач в магазин: А, не мога да ви направя такава отстъпка. Евентуално... 5%. Това е за редовни клиенти само.
10. Ирина: Да ги направим 200 лв. Иначе, ще трябва да оставя нещо, а всичко толкова ми харесва.

CONT'D OVER

11. Продавач в магазин: Ами... Това е голяма отсърпка... Добре, но това е само за Вас, като бонус за първа покупка.
12. Ирина: Супер много Ви благодаря. Със сигурност ще се върна отново.

ROMANIZATION

1. Irina: (pozvanyavane na telefon) Rayche, zdravey, moga li da ti se obadya po-kasno? Takmo sam na kasata v edin magazin.
2. Irina: (kam prodavach) Imate super yaki neshta tuk. Iskashe mi se da izkupyа vsichko. Samo da imah i byudzheta...
3. Sluzhiteľ v restaurant/Prodavach v magazin: Radvam se, che uspyahte da si haresate neshto.
4. Irina: Taka, znachi, posledno se sabraha tezi tri rokli... Dvete shapki... Bluzkata... Tezi dva chifta pantalonki... Aksesoarite Vi sa tolkova originalni. Iskam tova kolanche... I, mislya, tova shte bade.
5. Sluzhiteľ v restaurant/Prodavach v magazin: Blagodarya. Moment samo da smetna vsichko... Tova pravi 218 lv.
6. Irina: Ou, nyamam tolkova pari v sebe si. Dali shte mozhete li da mi napravite nyakakva otsapka?
7. Sluzhiteľ v restaurant/Prodavach v magazin: Gospozhitse, nyamame praktikata da predostavyame otstapki.
8. Irina: E, ne mozhem li da se razberem neshto. Vse pak vizhte kolko mnogo neshta vzimam. 10%?

CONT'D OVER

9. Sluzhitel v restoran/Prodavach v magazin: A, ne moga da vi napravya takava otstupka. Eventualno... 5%. Tova e za redovni klienti samo.
10. Irina: Da gi napravim 200 lv. Inache, shte tryabva da ostavya neshto, a vsichko tolkova mi haesva.
11. Sluzhitel v restoran/Prodavach v magazin: Ami... Tova e golyama otsapka... Dobre, no tova e samo za Vas, kato bonus za parva pokupka.
12. Irina: Super mnogo Vi blagodarya. Sas sigurnost shte se varna otново.

ENGLISH

1. Irina: (a phone ringing) Rayche, hi, can I call you back later. I am just at the register in a shop.
2. Irina: (to the shop attendant) You have super cool things here. I wanted to buy everything here. If only I had the budget through...
3. Shop assistant: I am glad you managed to find something.
4. Irina: So, well, I finally decided on these three dresses...the two hats...the blouse... these two pairs of shorts... Your accessories are so original! I want this belt... And I think it will be all.
5. Shop assistant: Thank you. Just a second to calculate everything... It costs 218 leva.
6. Irina: Oh, I don't have that much money with me. Can you possibly offer some discount to me?
7. Shop assistant: Miss, we are not in the habit of offering discounts.

CONT'D OVER

8. Irina: Well, can't we work something out? You see, I am buying so many things. How about 10%?
9. Shop assistant: Well, I cannot make such a discount. Eventually... 5%. This is for our regular customers only.
10. Irina: Let's make it 200 leva. Otherwise, I will need to leave something, and I so very much like everything.
11. Shop assistant: Well... This is a big discount... Ok, but it is especially for you, as a first purchase bonus.
12. Irina: I thank you so much. I will certainly come back again.

VOCABULARY

Bulgarian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
обаждам се	obazhdam se	to call, to answer (the phone)	verb	
ТЪКМО	takmo	just	adverb	
каса	kasa	register	noun	feminine
изкупувам	izkupuвам	to buy out	verb	
бюджет	byudzhet	budget	noun	masculine
аксесоар	aksesoar	accessory	noun	masculine
оригинален	originalen	original, unique	adjective	
СМЯТАМ	smyatam	to calculate, to plan, to consider	verb	

практика	praktika	practice	noun	feminine
разбирам	razbiram	to understand, to hear about	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Ще ти се обадя по-късно, след като ми потвърдят срещата за петък.</p> <p>Shte ti se obadya po-kasno, sled kato mi potvardyat sreshtata za petak.</p> <p>I'll call you later, after I have the meeting for Friday confirmed.</p>	<p>Той тъкмо се прибра и се обадиха със спешен случай.</p> <p>Toy takmo se pribra i se obadiha sas speshen sluchay.</p> <p>He just came home and he got an emergency call.</p>
<p>Това е само Информация, касите са в противоположния край на магазина.</p> <p>Tova e samo Informatsiya, kasite sa v protivopolozhniya kray na magazina.</p> <p>This is only an information desk, the registers are at the opposite end of the store.</p>	<p>Клиентът плаща на касата.</p> <p>Klientyt plashta na kasata.</p> <p>The customer pays at the register.</p>
<p>Фловете бяха на разпродажба и се изкупиха веднага.</p> <p>Plodovete byaha na razprodazhba i se izkupiha vednaga.</p> <p>The fruits were on sale and were bought out immediately.</p>	<p>Живея с ограничен бюджет, но успявам да си позволя дребни глезотийки.</p> <p>Zhiveya s ogranichen byudzhet, no uspyavam da si pozvolya drebni glezotiyki.</p> <p>I live on a budget, but can afford little treats.</p>
<p>Не разбирам абсолютно нищо от аксесоари.</p> <p>Ne razbiram absolyutno nishto ot aksesuari.</p> <p>I do not know anything about accessories.</p>	<p>Този комплект бюжута е оригинален, ръчна изработка.</p> <p>Tozi komplet byuzhuta e originalen, rachna izrobotka.</p> <p>This jewelry set is original, handmade.</p>

<p>Вие смятате ли да ходите някъде през лятото? Vie smyatate li da hodite nyakade prez lyatoto? Do you plan to go anywhere in the summer?</p>	<p>Практиката тук е обувките да се оставят до вратата. Praktikata tuk e obuvkite da se ostavyat do vratata. The practice here is to leave the shoes at the door.</p>
<p>Разбирам, че не ти е приятно. Razbiram, che ne ti e priyatno. I understand that you are not enjoying it.</p>	<p>Да разбирам ли, че нямате повече въпроси? Da razbiram li, che nyamate poveche vaprosi? Shall I understand that you have no more questions?</p>
<p>Разбираш ли? Razbirash li? Did you understand?</p>	<p>Разбираш ли ме? Razbirash li me? Do you understand me?</p>

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

разбирам се да (за нещо) (с някого)

razbiram se da (za neshto) (s nyakogo)

"to work something out"; "to come to an understanding (with someone)"

разбирам се is a reflexive imperfective verb meaning "to understand," or "to agree," да is the particle requiring a verb to follow. разбирам се да means "to agree about," "to come to an understanding," and as the agreement implicitly happens between two people, then the phrase is quite often completed with the preposition с (някого) meaning "with (someone)"

The phrase is rather colloquial and in formal context other phrases would be used: постигам съгласие meaning "to reach to a consensus," or споразумявам се meaning "to agree" or "to make an agreement."

For example:

1. Разбрахме се с Петър да отидем на театър тази вечер.
"We arranged to go to the theatre this evening with Peter."
2. Можем ли да се разберем за някаква отстъпка?
"Can we agree on some discount?"
3. Разбрахме се да не закъсняваме, побързай!
Razbrahme se da ne zakasnyavame, pobarzay
!"We agreed we would not be late, hurry up!"

правя отстъпка

pravya otstupka

"to make a discount"

правя is the imperfective verb meaning "to do," "to make," отстъпка is a noun meaning "a discount," or "a concession." The phrase **правя отстъпка** can be used literally, to denote the action of "making a discount," or figuratively when someone often reluctantly "makes a concession," or to slightly yield their position.

The phrase **правя отстъпка** is rather neutral and can be used in any context. When used figuratively, it most often comes in its plural form: **правя отстъпки**

For example:

1. Наложихме си и двете страни да направят малко отстъпки, но накрая постигнаха съгласие.
Nalozhi se i dvete strani da napravuyat malko otstupki, no nakraya postignaha saglasie.
"It took both sides to make some concessions, but finally they reached to an agreement."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is How to Address People at the Marketplace

Райче, здравей, мога ли да ти се обадя по-късно? Тъкмо съм на касата в един магазин.

Rayche, zdravey, moga li da ti se obadya po-kasno? Takmo sam na kasata v edin magazin.

magazin.

"Rayche, hi, can I call you back later. I am just at the register in a shop."

If you want to bargain successfully in a Bulgarian shop or market, you absolutely have to know how to address strangers and how to handle the vocative case and the diminutives.

1. Vocative Case

The vocative appears only when we directly address people. There are vocative forms only in masculine and feminine. Because there are many different suffixes for both genders, we will list here only the most common ways to address strangers and will not introduce any particular rule. A reason is that you need to be quite careful using vocative forms, because the change on only one letter might make them sound rude sometimes and will not make you a favorite of the person you're talking to!

The most neutral way to address a stranger is (here we are specifying the plain noun form):

Господине, "Mister/Sir," (господин)

Госпожо, "Madam" or (госпожа)

Госпожице, "Miss" (госпожица)

A more familiar way to address someone who is significantly older than you is:

Бабо or **баба**, "Granny"

Дядо, "Grandpa"

You should only use these only in the countryside. If you do it in the capital city, you very surely will offend the person you are addressing.

On the other hand, if they are significantly younger, then you can call them:

Младежо, "Young man" (младеж)

Девойко, "Young lady" (девойка)

A more familiar way to address someone around your age would be:

Приятелю, "My friend (male)" (**приятел**)

Приятелко, "My friend (male)" (приятелка)

However, most people would feel that you address them in an overly informal way and might not look on you favorably.

If you're at a bar, you might address the bar attendant as:

Бармане, (male, барман)

Барманке, (female, барманка)

Some people address their boss/direct supervisor as:

Шефе, (male, шеф)

Шефке, (female, шефка)

It used to be very popular to use the vocative case with personal names or by professional occupation, but that is becoming less common. The vocative case of personal names is acceptable only among friends, and after you make sure that you get it correct. Some names have more than one vocative form, a diminutive one, or people just prefer to be addressed by a nickname.

Masculine names in vocative often end with -e, and feminine ones with -o. However, the feminine -o form is generally considered rude.

For example:

Петър - Петре (vocative), Пешо (more friendly vocative), Пепи (diminutive, usually to children)

Борис - Борисе (vocative), Боре (more friendly vocative), Борко (diminutive, usually to children)

Димитър - Димитре (vocative), Миташки (vocative), Мишо (diminutive), Мите (diminutive)

Георги - (no neutral vocative), Жоре (more friendly vocative), Жорко (diminutive, usually to children)

Мария - Марийо (vocative, correct but people might feel offended), Марийке (more friendly vocative), Маре (more friendly vocative), Марийче (diminutive), Миме (diminutive)

Елена - Елено (vocative, correct but people might feel offended), Ели (more friendly vocative), Еленке (more friendly vocative, but outdated), Еленче (diminutive)

Здравка

- Здравке (vocative), Здравче (diminutive)

The vocative forms to address relatives are most common and actively used:

Татко/Тате, "Father/Dad," (баща)

Майко/Мамо, "Mother/Mom," (майка)

Батко/Бате, "Older brother," (батко)

Како, "Older sister," (кака)

Братовчед, "Cousin (male)" (братовчед)

Братовчедка, "Cousin (female)" (братовчедка)

Кръщелница, "Goddaughter," (кръщелница)

Кръстница, "Godmother," (кръстница)

Лельо, "Aunt," (леля)

Чичо, "Uncle," (чичо)

2. Diminutive Forms of Nouns and Names

While the vocative case is used only with people, and more specifically when we address them in a conversation, the diminutive form can be used for both people and objects.

There are diminutive forms for people. Most often they are formed for objects and express either that the object is small or that the person feels particular affection to it.

You can use a diminutive form for people either for addressing or talking about someone:

1. **Детенце, какво ще си избереш?**
"Hi child, what would you choose?"
2. **Виж, това детенце изглежда изплашено. Може би се е изгубило.**
"Look, this child looks quite frightened. It might have lost."

When addressing strangers, these common diminutive forms might be acceptable:

Старче, "Old man" (старец)

Девойче, "Young lady" (девойка)

Момиченце, "Girl" (момиче)

Момченце, "Boy" (момче)

Детенце, "Child" (дете)

Diminutive forms of nouns are widely used. Here is how they are formed:

Most often, the diminutive for **masculine** is created by using the suffixes **-ле** and **-че** and the new word would be in **neuter**.

Most often, the diminutive for **feminine** is created by using the suffixes **-ичка** and **-ица** and the new word would still be in feminine.

Most often, the diminutive for **neuter** is created by using the suffix **-це** and the new word would remain in neuter.

Here are some examples:

цветенце - from цвете "flower" (neuter)

цветче - from цвят "petal" (masculine)

прозорче - from прозорец "window" (masculine)

къщичка - from къща "house" (feminine)

чашка - from чаша "cup" (feminine)

чинийка - from чиния "plate" (feminine)

ножче - from нож "knife" (masculine)

лъжичка - from лъжица "spoon" (feminine)

виличка - from вилица "fork" (feminine)

носле / носленце - from нос "nose" (masculine)

ушенце / уше - from ухо "ear" (neuter)

кученце - from куче "dog" (masculine)

котенце - from котка "cat" (feminine)

селце - from село "village" (neuter)

градче - from град "city" (masculine)

дръвче - from дърво "tree" (neuter)

горичка - from гора "forest" (feminine)

Here are some example sentences:

1. Как сте, професоре?
"How are you, professor?"
2. Здравей, лельо.
"Hi, Aunty."
3. Докторе, идвам за съвет.
"Doctor, I come here for some advice."
4. Уважаема госпожо, радвам се да се запознаем.
"Dear Lady, I am glad to make your acquaintance."
5. Котенцето на тази снимка изглежда много сладко.
"The kitten on this photo looks very cute."

Examples from the dialogue:

1. Така, значи, последно се събраха тези три рокли... Двете шапки... Блузката... Тези два чифта панталонки... Аксесоарите Ви са толкова оригинални. Искам това коланче... И, мисля, това ще бъде.
Taka, znachi, posledno se sabraha tezi tri rokli... Dvete shapki... Bluzkata... Tezi dva chifta pantalonki... Aksesoarite Vi sa tolkova originalni. Iskam tova kolanche... I, mislya, tova shte bade.
"So, well, I finally decided on these three dresses...the two hats...the blouse... these two pairs of short pants... Your accessories are so original! I want this belt... And I think it will be all."
2. Госпожице, нямаме практиката да предоставяме отстъпки.
Gospozhitse, nyamame praktikata da predostavyame otstapki.
"Miss, we do not have the practice of offering discounts."

Sample Sentences

1. Господине, забравихте си чадъра.
Gospodine, zabravihte si chadara.
"Sir, you forgot your umbrella."
2. Детенце, какво ще си избереш?
Detentse, kakvo shte si izberesh?
"Hi child, what would you choose?"
3. Уважаема госпожо, имате ли карта за лоялни клиенти?
Uvazhaema gospozho, imate li karta za loyalni klienti?
"Dear Lady, do you have a loyal customer card?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Can you Bargain in Bulgaria?

Bargaining or haggling in Bulgaria used to be more popular, but now can happen on specific occasions only. Most often, it is the case when you directly talk to the owner of the shop or the producer of the goods.

One of these occasions is when you go to an open air fruit and vegetables market. Most often, the food stall staff might give small discounts, but they will rarely be more than 10% of the total price of the purchase. People can start to bargain if they intend to buy a bigger quantity of the products, such as 10 kg of tomatoes, or 20 kg of peppers, and so on, or when the total of the purchase is considered high, i.e. if the purchase is 34 leva, you might say Какво ще кажете, може ли да закръглим на 30 лв?, "What would you say, can we round it down to 30 lv?"

It is not really acceptable to start to bargain about individual product prices or purchases which are considered to be of relatively low value.

Various shops have started to provide customer loyalty cards which allow customers to get different discounts—either direct discounts, i.e. 5-10% at every purchase, or to accumulate points while shopping.

Useful expression:

1. пазаря се за цена
"to haggle for prices"

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #21

There's Always Something to Complain About in Bulgaria

CONTENTS

- 2 Bulgarian
- 3 Romanization
- 4 English
- 5 Vocabulary
- 6 Sample Sentences
- 7 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 9 Grammar
- 11 Cultural Insight

21

BULGARIAN

1. Андрей: (на улицата, бибиткане, отваря се врата на кола) Здравсти, Роси! Влизай в колата. Най-сетне да се видим.
2. Росица: Да, вече 2 седмици само уговорки. Но с моите смени и твоя пълен график...
3. Андрей: Важното е, че успяхме да се видим. Направих резервация в новия ресторант с тераса към сградата на Народното събрание.
4. Росица: Супер. Наскоро колеги споменаха за него. Кажй сега, как са нещата при теб?
5. Андрей: Остави... Имам нова стажантка. Много е ентузиазизирана, пълна е с енергия, умно момиче, но малко педант.
6. Росица: Ех, и ти все ще намериш да си недоволен от нещо. Звучи добре...
7. Андрей: Добре, ама докато ме е нямало, ми е напълнила графика. Не ми е оставила никакво време за обяд. И ми е преподредила нещата. Нищо не мога да намеря сега.
8. Росица: И се оплакваш...
9. Андрей: Стига за мен, как са нещата при теб.
10. Росица: Ами, и при нас има няколко стажанта. Този, който е в моята смяна, е много съвестно момче.
11. Андрей: Кажй за него.

CONT'D OVER

12. Росица: Прецизен е, има добра концентрация... И се справя много добре с пътниците. Доста е симпатичен, страхотно успява да се справя с жалби...

ROMANIZATION

1. Andrey: (na ulitsata, bibitkane, otvarya se vrata na kola) Zdrasti, Rosi! Vlizay v kolata. Nay-setne da se vidim.
2. Rositsa: Da, veche 2 sedmitsi samo ugovorki. No s moite smeni i tvoya palen grafik...
3. Andrey: Vazhno e, che uspyahme da se vidim. Napravih rezervatsiya v noviya restoran s terasa kam sgradata na Narodното sabranie.
4. Rositsa: Super. Naskoro kolegi spomenaha za nego. Kazhi sega, kak sa neshtata pri teb?
5. Andrey: Ostavi... Imam nova stazhantka. Mnogo e entuziazirana, palna e s energiya, umno momiche, no malko pedant.
6. Rositsa: Eh, i ti vse shte namerish da si nedovolen ot neshto. Zvuchi dobre...
7. Andrey: Dobre, ama dokato me e nyamalo, mi e napalnila grafika. Ne mi e ostavila nikakvo vreme za obyad. I mi e prepodredila neshtata. Nishto ne moga da namerya sega.
8. Rositsa: I se oplakvash...
9. Andrey: Stiga za men, kak sa neshtata pri teb.

CONT'D OVER

10. Rositsa: Ami, i pri nas ima nyakolko stazhanta. Tozi, koyto e v moyata smyana, e mnogo savestno momche.
11. Andrey: Kazhi za nego.
12. Rositsa: Pretsizen e, ima dobra kontsentratsiya... I se spravya mnogo dobre s patnitsite. Dosta e simpatichen, strahotno uspyava da se spravya s zhalbi...

ENGLISH

1. Andrey: (in the street, sound of a car horn and car door opening) Hi, Rossi! Jump in the car. Finally we see each other.
2. Rositsa: Yeah, all this talking on the phone for two weeks. But with my shifts and your full schedule...
3. Andrey: The important thing is that we are finally meeting. I made a reservation at the new restaurant with a terrace overlooking the National Assembly building.
4. Rositsa: Cool. My colleagues mentioned it recently. Tell me now, how are things with you?
5. Andrey: Let's not talk about it... I have a new intern. She is a very driven girl, full of energy, smart, but a little pedant.
6. Rositsa: Hm, you will always find something to be not happy with. It sounds good...

CONT'D OVER

7. **Andrey:** Okay, but while I was away, she managed to completely fill in my schedule. She has not left me any time for lunch even. And she has rearranged my things. I cannot find anything now.
8. **Rositsa:** And you continue to complain...
9. **Andrey:** Enough about me, how are you doing?
10. **Rositsa:** Well, there are a few trainees with us as well. The one in my shift, he is a very thorough boy.
11. **Andrey:** Tell me about him.
12. **Rositsa:** He is very exact, has good concentration... And he is very good with the passengers. He is quite nice and is awesome at handling complaints...

VOCABULARY

Bulgarian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
уговорка	ugovorka	arrangement, appointment	noun	feminine
график	grafik	schedule	noun	masculine
стажант	stazhant	trainee, intern	noun	masculine
ентузиазиран	entusiaziran	enthusiastic, excited	adjective	
умен	umen	clever, smart	adjective	
педант	pedant	pedantic person	noun	masculine

недоволен	nedovolen	dissatisfied, displeased	adjective
съвестен	savesten	conscientious	adjective
справям се	spravyam se	to cope, manage to	verb
симпатичен	simpatichen	nice, sympathetic	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Ти имаш ли някаква уговорка за тази вечер?</p> <p>Ti imash li nyakakva ugovorka za тази vecher?</p> <p>Do you have any arrangements for this evening?</p>	<p>Той работи на 4 различни места и е необходимо непрекъснато да обновява графика си.</p> <p>Toy raboti na 4 razlichni mesta i e neobhodimo neprekasno da obnovyava grafika si.</p> <p>He works at four different places and it is necessary for him to constantly update his schedule.</p>
<p>Търси се стажант за през лятото в нашата фирма.</p> <p>Tarsi se stazhant za prez lyatototo v nashata firma.</p> <p>They are looking for a summer intern in my company.</p>	<p>Той не е особено ентузиазирен по повод на предстоящото пътуване.</p> <p>Toy ne e osobeno entuziaziran po povod na predstoyashtoto patuvane.</p> <p>He is not particularly enthusiastic with regard to the upcoming trip.</p>

<p>Най-сетне да кажеш и ти една умна приказка. Nay-setne da kazhesh i ti edna umna prikazka.</p> <p>Finally for you to say something clever.</p>	<p>Той е абсолютен педант и винаги можеш да разчиташ на качеството на работата му. Той е absolyuten pedant i vinagi mozhesh da razchitash na kachestvoto na rabotata mu.</p> <p>He is an absolute stickler and you can always count on the quality of his work.</p>
<p>Тя е недоволна, че трябва да си търси секретар отново. Тя е nedovolna, che tryabva da si tarsi sekretar otново.</p> <p>She is unhappy, as she needs to search for a secretary again.</p>	<p>Той е изключително съвестен човек, но все не получава повишението. Той е izklyuchitelno savesten chovek, no vse ne poluchava povisheniето.</p> <p>He is an extremely conscientious person, but he never gets a promotion.</p>
<p>Благодаря, мога да се справя и сам. Blagodarya, moga da se spravya i sam.</p> <p>Thank you, I can handle it by myself.</p>	<p>Това е много симпатична рокля. Това е mnogo simpatichna roklya.</p> <p>This is a very nice dress.</p>

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

как са нещата?

kak sa neshtata?

"how is everything going?"

как is the question word "how," са is the third person plural of the verb "to be," and нещата is the plural definite form of the noun нещо meaning "something." The phrase как са нещата? is quite colloquial, used between friends, and means "how is everything going?"

The phrase is used to express interest about anything new that is happening with the other person. It is often used to start a conversation in an informal environment. Instead of the verb "to be," the verb "to go," вървя can be also used with the same meaning: как вървят нещата? A similar phrase is нещо ново около теб? meaning "anything new about you?"

Как са нещата? can also be used in a business setting, between colleagues, as an invitation

for an update, especially when something is in the process of preparation. It can be followed by the question *По план ли върви всичко?* meaning "Is everything according to the plans?" In a more formal setting, another conversation starter can be used: *Има ли някакви новини/нещо ново при/около вас?* meaning "Is there any news/anything new about/around you?"

For example:

1. *Здрасти, как си? Как са нещата?*
Zdrasti, kak si? Kak sa neshtata?
"Hi, how are you? How is everything going?"

преподреждам

prepodrezhdam

"to reclassify," "to reorder"

преподреждам is an imperfective verb meaning "to reorder," or "to reorganize."

The prefix *пре-* means "re-," to do something again. When the "re-" verb is used instead of the basic one, and when it is referring to the actions of other people, then the speaker very often expresses slight disagreement and annoyance. If the speaker expresses the simple fact that something happened again, then they might prefer the basic verb followed by *отново*, the adverb "again." For example:

1. *Ти отново си ми подредила нещата, благодаря.*
"You put my stuff in order again, thank you."
2. *Ти отново си ми препоредила нещата, защо?*
"You reordered my stuff again, why?"

Other common verbs using the *пре-* prefix are:

преправям "redo"

преглеждам "review"

препрочитам "re-read"

премествам "remove, replace"

презареждам "recharge, refill"

For example

1. Трябваше да извадя нещо от дъното на куфара и да преподреда целия багаж.
Tryabvashe da izvadya neshto ot danoto na kufara i da prepodredya tseliya bagazh.
"I had to take something from the bottom of the suitcase and had to rearrange the entire luggage."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is Using Adjectives to Describe People and their Behavior

Здрaсти, Роси! Влизай в колата. Най-сетне да се видим.

Zdrasti, Rosi! Vlizay v kolata. Nay-setne da se vidim.

"Hi, Rossi! Jump in the car. Finally we see each other."

When we are describing people and commenting on their behaviour, we often qualify them not just by using adjectives, but also by comparing them to others or distinguish them as the best or worst people among our acquaintance. In these cases, it is good to know the comparative and superlative forms of the adjectives.

1. The Comparative and Superlative Forms of Adjectives

Comparative and superlative forms in Bulgarian are applicable to adjectives to compare one thing to another, and to adverbs that originate from adjectives. For example: "This house is bigger than that one."

The comparative form is created by adding the prefix **по-** before the adjective/adverb, and the superlative forms are created by adding the prefix **най-** before the adjective/adverb.

Both forms are graphically separated from the adjective by a hyphen when written, i.e. по-бърза "faster," по-красива "more beautiful," най-високият "the highest," най-ниско "the lowest," по-добре "better." The only exception is the adverb **повече** "more," which is written as one word.

Instead of the comparative word "than" in English, the preposition **от** "from" is used in Bulgarian. In the superlative form, the preposition **сред** meaning "among" can be used to indicate that the person/object is "the most" among a group of people or objects.

Unlike English, the negative comparative form in Bulgarian is not so popular and it is expressed by another formula: **не тъй/така добър както** meaning "not so good as," or just the antonym adjective would be preferred: **по-лош** "worse," **по-некачествен** "of less quality," **по-неприятен**, literally "more unpleasant."

For example:

1. Той е по-симпатичен от брат си.
Literally, "He's more cute than his brother." (cuter)
2. Тя не е тъй коректна, както майка си.
Literally, "She's less accurate than her mother."
3. Той стигна най-бързо до финала.
Literally, "He reached the finish most quickly."/"He was the fastest at the finish."
4. Тя е най-красивата жена, която познавам.
"She is the most beautiful woman I know."
5. Тя е най-красивата сред всичките ми познати.
"She is the most beautiful among my acquaintances."

Here are the comparative forms of some common adjectives and adverbs:

тих "quiet" - **по-тих** "quieter" - **най-тих** "the most quiet"

тихо "quietly" - **по-тихо** "quieter" - **най-тихо** "the most quietly"

красив "beautiful" - **по-красив** "more beautiful" - **най-красив** "the most beautiful"

лош "bad" - **по-лош** "worse" - **най-лош** "worst"

бързо "quickly" - **по-бързо** "quicker" - **най-бързо** "the most quick"

Although they are rather exceptional, the comparative and superlative can be used with other grammatical forms such as verbs or nouns, but this happens more in the spoken language

than in written.

For example, they can be used with verbs to indicate a degree of feeling, but most often just an adjective or adverb is omitted in the spoken language:

1. Най мразя/не обичам да ме прекъсват. instead of *Най-много мразя / Най-малко обичам да ме прекъсват.*
"I hate it the most when I get interrupted."
2. Най обичам да изкарвам лятото на море. instead of *Най-много обичам да изкарвам лятото на море.*
"I love it the most to spend the summer at the seaside."
3. Колкото по приближаваше, толкова по се страхуваше. instead of *Колкото повече приближаваше, толкова повече се страхуваше.*
"The nearer it was, the more scary it felt."

More rarely they are used with nouns:

1. Днес той беше по в настроение. *instead of Днес той беше в по-добро настроение.*
"He was in a better mood today."

Sample Sentences

1. Когато съм изморена, забравям най-много.
Kogato sam izmorena, zabravyam nay-mnogo.
"When I am tired, I forget the most."
2. Той е най-добрият адвокат, когото познавам.
Toy e nay-dobriyat advokat, kogoto poznavam.
"He is the best attorney I know."
3. Новият автомобил е по-бърз в състезанието, отколкото стария модел.
Noviyat avtomobil e po-barz v sastezaniето, otkolokot stariya model.
"The new car is faster in the competition than the older model."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Friendship in Bulgaria

Bulgarians are considered generally friendly and hospitable people, and they can easily talk about private matters. Therefore, making friends is rather easy in Bulgaria, although people in the big cities have started to become more reserved and distant with new acquaintances.

Usually the most sincere and long-lasting friendships are built during the childhood and high school years. Most of the friendships made during university years are related to the professional network. But people can become close friends at any stage of their life, and in different circumstances too—the workplace, hobby groups, occasional outings, etc. Friendships between men and women are also common, as well as family friends. It is not a rare occurrence when 3-4 families coordinate their summer or winter breaks and go together to seaside or ski resorts.

This might be confusing or uncomfortable for other people, because Bulgarians easily talk about private matters. On a four-hour train or bus ride, if you happen to have a talkative companion, you might end up knowing a lot of personal details about them or their family members. Talking about personal matters does not necessarily express close friendship feelings, though. A more explicit indication might be how often they are willing to meet you or to go out with you and how helpful they are in a challenging situation.

Useful expression:

1. ДЪЛГОГОДИШНО ПРИЯТЕЛСТВО
"lifelong friendship"

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #22

Is Your Bulgarian Friend Being Sneaky?

CONTENTS

- 2 Bulgarian
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 8 Grammar
- 12 Cultural Insight

22

BULGARIAN

1. Андрей: (към сервитър) Засега това ще бъде всичко, благодаря.
2. Росица: Кажй сега, какво беше това по телефона за Димитър и Гергана.
3. Андрей: Ами, напоследък, Димитър нещо все няма време дори за една бира. Започна нещо да ме съмнява...
4. Росица: Дам, и аз като се чуя с Гергана, все е изморена, работи до късно...
5. Андрей: Не знам до колко късно работи. Дойде при мен в кабинета, имаше малко проблем, нищо сериозно.
6. Росица: Е, добре. Радвам се да го чуя.
7. Андрей: И така съвсем небрежно спомена, че Димитър я бил взел след работа...
8. Росица: А, не ми е споменавала на мен скоро да са се виждали.
9. Андрей: На мен ми звучеше, като че ли не е за първи път, и така, случайно...
10. Росица: Я виж ти, колко интересно... Ще трябва да я видя аз тази работа...
11. Андрей: Е, недей пък сега и ти да вземеш да разпитваш...

ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Andrey: (kam servityor) Zasega tova shte bade vsichko, blagodarya.
2. Rositsa: Kazhi sega, kakvo beshe tova po telefona za Dimitar i Gergana.
3. Andrey: Ami, naposledak, Dimitar neshto vse nyama vreme dori za edna bira. Zapochna neshto da me samnyava...
4. Rositsa: Dam, i az kato se chuya s Gergana, vse e izmorena, raboti do kasno...
5. Andrey: Ne znam do kolko kasno raboti. Doyde pri men v kabineta, imashe malko problem, nishto seriozno.
6. Rositsa: E, dobre. Radvam se da go chuya.
7. Andrey: I taka savsem nebrezhno spomena, che Dimitar ya bil vzel sled rabota...
8. Rositsa: A, ne mi e spomenavala na men skoro da sa se vizhdali.
9. Andrey: Na men mi zvucheshe, kato che li ne e za parvi pat, i taka, sluchayno...
10. Rositsa: YA vizh ti, kolko interesno... SHTe tryabva da ya vidya az тази rabota...
11. Andrey: E, nedey pak sega i ti da vzemesh da razpitvash...

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. Andrey: (noises from a dining place, to the waiter) This will be all for now, thank you.
2. Rositsa: Tell me now, what was that you mentioned on the phone about Dimitar and Gergana.
3. Andrey: Well, recently, Dimitar does not have time even for a beer. I started to suspect something's going on...
4. Rositsa: Yup, me also, when I call Gergana, she always feels tired, works late...
5. Andrey: I do not know how late she works. She came to me at the office, she had a small problem, nothing to worry about.
6. Rositsa: Okay. I am glad to hear it.
7. Andrey: And quite casually she mentioned, that Dimitar had picked her up after work...
8. Rositsa: Well, she didn't mention to me that they had seen each other recently.
9. Andrey: It sounded to me as if it were not for the first time, and not by chance...
10. Rositsa: Well, well, how interesting... I should check what is going on...
11. Andrey: Well, you, don't start to ask questions now...

VOCABULARY

Bulgarian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
съмнявам се	samnyavam se	to doubt, to suspect	verb	
изморен	izmoren	tired	adjective	
кабинет	kabinet	doctor's office, (consulting) room	noun	masculine
проблем	problem	problem, issue	noun	masculine
сериозен	seriozen	serious	adjective	
небрежен	nebrezhen	casual, careless	adjective	
случайно	sluchayno	accidentally, by chance	adverb	
трябва да	tryabva da	to have to, should	verb	
вземам	vzemam	to take	verb	
разпитвам	razpitvam	to question, to inquire about	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Продължаваше да вали и те се съмнявах, че ще могат да продължат на сутринта.

Prodalzhavashe da vali i te se samnyavaha, che shte mogat da prodalzhat na sutrinta.

It was still raining and they doubted that they would be able to continue in the morning.

Майка им работи на 2 места и винаги изглежда много изморена.

Mayka im raboti na 2 mesta i vinagi izglezhda mnogo izmorena.

Their mother has two jobs and always looks very tired.

<p>Той работи по 12 часа на ден и всяка вечер се прибира крайно изморен. Toy raboti po 12 chasa na den i vsyaka vecher se pribira krayno izmoren.</p> <p>He works 12 hours a day and every night he comes home extremely tired.</p>	<p>Кабинетът на дядо му винаги беше прилежно подреден. Kabinetat na dyado mu vinagi beshe prilezhno podreden.</p> <p>His grandfather's office has always been neatly arranged.</p>
<p>Има ли някакъв проблем? Ima li nyakakav problem?</p> <p>Is there any problem?</p>	<p>Има ли някакъв проблем? Ima li nyakakyv problem?</p> <p>Is there a problem?</p>
<p>Той изглежда сериозен, но има много хубаво чувство за хумор. He looks serious, but has a very nice sense of humor.</p>	<p>Предложението ти не е сериозно, нали? Predlozhenieto ti ne e seriozno, nali?</p> <p>Your proposal is not serious, right?</p>
<p>Стилът му изглежда небрежен, но той винаги е облечен подходящо. Stilat mu izglezhda nebrezhen, no toy vinagi e oblechen podhodyashto.</p> <p>His style seems careless, but he is always dressed appropriately.</p>	<p>Той случайно среща свои стари познати в центъра на Ню Йорк. Toy sluchayno sreshтна svoi stari poznati v tsentara na Nyu York.</p> <p>He met by accident some old friends in downtown New York.</p>
<p>Защо ми казваш, че трябва да забравя какво видях? Zashto mi kazvash, che tryabva da zabravya kakvo vidyah?</p> <p>Why are you telling me that I should forget what I saw?</p>	<p>Жената взема лекарствата си всяка сутрин преди закуска. Zhenata vzema lekarstvata si vsyaka sutrin predi zakuska.</p> <p>The woman takes her pills every morning before breakfast.</p>

Те се съмняваха в показанията ѝ и решиха да я разпитат отново.

Te se samnyavaha v pokazaniyata y i reshiha da ya razpitat otново.

They doubted her testimony and decided to question her again.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

все нямам време

vse nyamat vreme

"to have no time"

все is an adverb with various meanings like "always," "still," and "yet," нямам is the verb "to not have," and време is the noun "time." The meaning the phrase is most closely translated as is "to have no time," but the adverb все gives it a specific connotation. It might express either regret, if the speaker is talking about themselves, reproach, or slight accusation if the speaker addressed directly or talks about someone else.

Here are some examples to illustrate the two meanings of the phrase:

1. Все нямам време да обърна внимание на нещата, които са важни за мен.
"I still have no time to pay attention to the things that are important to me."
2. Те все нямат време да обърнат внимание на детето си.
"They never have time to pay attention to their child."

The phrase is strictly colloquial and in a more formal context a more descriptive one would be used: не успявам да намеря време за/да meaning "to not manage to find time for/to do something"

For example:

1. Той е много зает, все няма време да се видим.
Toy e mnogo zaet, vse nyama vreme da se vidim.
"He is very busy, he has not time for us to see each other."

разпитвам

razpitvam

"to make inquiries," "to question," "to interrogate "

разпитвам is an imperfective verb meaning "to ask insistently," "to question," "to interrogate."

The verb can be used in a more formal way meaning when someone is asking a lot of questions, for example if a detective is asking questions or interrogating a witness, the same verb will be used in Bulgarian:

1. Прокурорът искаше да разпита повече свидетели.
"The prosecutor wanted to question more witnesses."

For example:

1. Те го питаха и разпитваха, но не успяха да го накарат да издаде каква е изненадата.
Te go pitaha i razpitvaha, no ne uspyaha da go nakarat da izdade kakva e iznenadata.
"They asked him all sorts of questions, but could not make him spill out what the surprise would be."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is Discussing Changes Using the Narrative Mood

И така съвсем небрежно спомена, че Димитър я бил взел след работа...

I taka savsem nebrezhno spomena, che Dimitar ya bil vzel sled rabota...

"And quite casually she mentioned, that Dimitar had picked her up after work..."

1. The 5th Mood or Renarrative Mood in Bulgarian

When telling a story or retelling a past event, there are two possible viewpoints for the reteller in Bulgarian: the one is as if they witnessed the events themselves, and the other is as if they were not present at the events. The second situation is described using the so-called inferential or **renarrative mood**, which is typical for the Balkan languages. When translated into English, the difference between the direct and indirect narration is lost.

For example: The English statement "He came to pick her up after work yesterday" can be used to translate two narrative sentences from Bulgarian:

Той минал да я вземе вчера след работа. (indirect narrative) ("The closest meaning of it is "It is said that he came to pick her up after work yesterday.")

Той мина да я вземе вчера след работа. (direct narrative)

In the dialogue of this lesson, the talk revolves around a situation that one of the participants has witnessed, therefore he uses past tenses. There are two occasions, when the narrator has not witnessed or expresses slight hesitation and doubt, and then they switch to the renarrative mood:

1. И така съвсем небрежно спомена, че Димитър **я бил взел** след работа...
"And quite casually **she mentioned, that Dimitar had picked her up** after work..."
2. А, не ми е **споменавала** на мен скоро да **са се виждали**.
"Well, she **hasn't mentioned** to me that **they have seen each other these days.**"

2. The L-participle Form in Bulgarian

The L-participle in Bulgarian is used to form the perfectum (past perfect tense), renarrative, and conditional moods in Bulgarian, or as an adjective. It is generally formed from the first person singular past aorist tense form by substituting the last letter -x with -л, and thus forming the l-participle in masculine.

минах ("I came by/passed by") - **минал**

забравих ("I forgot") - **забравил**

донасях ("I was bringing") - **донасял**

The L-participle endings in feminine, neuter and plural are respectively: -ла, -ло, -ли

For example:

минал - минала - минало - минали

забравил - забравила - забравило - забравили

Here are some example sentences:

1. Той минал покрай магазина, но не забелязал счупения прозорец.
"He passed by the shop, but did not notice the broken window."

2. **Върни се! Забравили сме подаръка вкъщи.**
"Go back! We have forgotten the present at home."
3. **Тя вярва, че среброто винаги ѝ е донасяло късмет.**
"She believes that silver has always brought her luck."

3. The Renarrative Mood (or 5th Mood) Through the Already Introduced Tenses

As we mentioned in Lesson 8, there are four past tenses in the Bulgarian language, as well as a fifth one which indicates a past event: present perfect. All these tenses can be transferred in renarrative mood by changing the main or auxiliary verbs with their L-participle form. So far in this series we have introduced only two of the past tenses, so let's take a look how the change happens:

Past Tense:	L-Participle (Renarrative Mood)
Той беше в кухнята, когато телефонът иззвъня. "He was in the kitchen, when the phone rang."	Той бил в кухнята, когато телефонът иззвънял.
Телефонът звънеше, но той не го чуваше. "The phone was ringing, but he was not hearing it."	Телефонът звънял, но той не го чувал.
Телефонът иззвъня, но той не го чу. "The phone rang, but he did not hear it."	Телефонът иззвънял, но той не го чул.

Let's take some of the lines of the dialogue in this lesson, and see how they would be reported if someone would retell the conversation. There will be some additional slight changes to transfer the dialogue lines from 1st person singular to a narration in 3rd person:

Narrated:

Андрей: Ами, напоследък, Димитър нещо все **нямал време** дори за една бира.

Започнал нещо да го съмнява...

"Andrey: Well, recently, Dimitar has not had time even for a beer. He started to suspect something was going on..."

Present:

Андрей: Не **знам до** колко късно работи. **Дойде при** мен в кабинета, **имаше малък** проблем, нищо сериозно.

"Andrey: I do not know what time she works until. She came to me at the office, she had a small problem, nothing to worry about."

Narrated:

Андрей: Не **знаел до** колко късно работи. **Дошла при** него в кабинета, **имала малък** проблем, нищо сериозно.

"Andrey: He did not know what time she worked until. She came to his office, she had a small problem, nothing to worry about."

Examples from the dialogue:

1. А, не ми е споменавала на мен скоро да са се виждали.
A, ne mi e spomenavala na men skoro da sa se vizhdali.
"Well, she hasn't mentioned to me that they have seen each other these days."

Sample Sentences

1. Той излязъл и затворъл тихо вратата.
Toy izlyazal i zatvorat tiho vratata.
"He went out and closed the door silently."
2. Тя довършвала отчета, когато алармата се включила.
Tya dovarshvala otcheta, kogato alarmata se vklyuchila.
"She was finishing, when the alarm turned on."

3. Когато били по-млади, те много често пътували.
Kogato bili po-mladi, te mnogo chesto patuvali.
"When they were younger, they travelled very often."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Asking Personal Questions in Bulgaria

As we mentioned in the previous lessons, Bulgarians talk readily about personal matters even to strangers or to new acquaintances. Elderly people are much more ready to ask and to answer personal questions, as are people who live in the countryside.

People in the bigger cities are growing more distant, but if you discover a common interest or a common issue, i.e. having a baby, being single, ganging up on someone, then they can easily bring down their guard and allow you to inquire about more personal matters.

The taboo questions are quite limited. Like in other countries, it is rude to ask a woman how old she is; and also, intimate questions or about political affiliation. It is rather impolite to directly ask about political affiliation, but Bulgarians generally discuss politics and criticize policies without much restraint, therefore guessing their political sympathies is not usually difficult.

Although Bulgarians do not talk easily about intimate relationships, there is an abundance of sexual jokes. Even at the workplace, among colleagues or even when superiors are present, especially if the talk is in the evening during dinner time, some more personal jokes and comments might be exchanged, but these would not be directly related to harassment. Harassment might be considered when such comments are more explicitly exchanged in a more intimate setting, such as a one-to-one meeting.

Useful expression:

1. ЮЖНЯШКИ ТЕМПЕРАМЕНТ
"southern temperament"

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #23

Getting Through To Your Bulgarian Friend

CONTENTS

- 2 Bulgarian
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 7 Grammar
- 12 Cultural Insight

23

BULGARIAN

1. Калин: Добър ден! ABC Consult. Калин на телефона. С какво мога да съм Ви от полза?
2. Росица: Здравейте, обажда се Росица Проданова. Може ли да разговарям с Гергана Петрова?
3. Калин: Здравейте, опасявам се, че г-жа Петрова в момента е в интервю и не може да отговори. Бихте ли желали да оставите съобщение?
4. Росица: Аз няколко пъти се опитах да се свържа с нея на мобилния телефон, но все ме насочва към гласова поща.
5. Калин: Разбирам. Тя има много натоварен график и може би не успява да си включи телефона.
6. Росица: Ясно... Тогава, ако може само да й предете, че съм я търсила.
7. Калин: Г-жа Петрова дали има Ваши координати?
8. Росица: Да, ние сме близки приятелки и това ще е достатъчно. Нека да ме потърси, когато се освободи.
9. Калин: Добре, ще й предам.
10. Росица: Благодаря, дочуване!

ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Kalin: Dobar den! ABS Konsult. Kalin na telefona. S kakvo moga da sam Vi ot polza?
2. Rositsa: Zdraveyte, obazhda se Rositsa Prodanova. Mozhe li da razgovaryam s Gergana Petrova.
3. Kalin: Zdraveyte, opasyavam se, che g-zha Petrova v momenta e v intervyu i ne mozhe da otgovori. Bihte li zhelali da ostavite saobshtenie?
4. Rositsa: Az nyakolko pati se opitah da se svarzha s neya na mobilniya telefon, no vse me nasochva kam glasova poshta.
5. Kalin: Razbiram. Tya ima mnogo natovaren grafik i mozhe bi ne uspyava da si vklyuchi telefona.
6. Rositsa: YAsno... Togava, ako mozhe samo da y predete, che sam ya tarsila.
7. Kalin: G-zha Petrova dali ima Vashi koordinati?
8. Rositsa: Da, nie sme blizki priyatelki i tova shte e dostatachno. Neka da me potarsi, kogato se osvobodi.
9. Kalin: Dobre, shte y predam.
10. Rositsa: Blagodarya, dochuvane!

ENGLISH

1. Kalin: Good day! ABC Consult. It is Kalin speaking. How can I help you?

CONT'D OVER

2. Rositsa: Hello. It is Rositsa Prodanova calling. Can I talk to Gergana Petrova, please?
3. Kalin: Hello. I am afraid that Ms. Petrova is currently in an interview and can not take the call. Would you like to leave a message for her?
4. Rositsa: I have tried a few times to reach her on her mobile phone, but I always get forwarded to a voice mail.
5. Kalin: I see. She has a very busy schedule and might not have been able to switch on her phone.
6. Rositsa: I see. Well, then, would you just pass on to her that I have called?
7. Kalin: Does Ms. Petrova have any of your contact details?
8. Rositsa: Yes, we are close friends and it will be enough. Tell her to call me, when she has some time free.
9. Kalin: All right. I will pass the message to her.
10. Rositsa: Thank you, goodbye!

VOCABULARY

Bulgarian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
полза	polza	benefit, usefulness	noun	feminine
разговарям	razgovaryam	to talk	verb	
опасявам се	opasyavam se	to fear, to be apprehensive of	verb	

опитвам се	opitvam se	to try	verb	
свързвам се	svarzvam se	to reach, to get in contact with	verb	
насочвам	nasochvam	to direct, to forward	verb	
успявам	uspyavam	to manage, to succeed	verb	
предавам	predavam	to pass on, to give up	verb	
координати	koordinati	contact details	noun	plural

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Не знам дали това ще ти е от полза, но чуй какво разбрах.</p> <p>Ne znam dali tova shte ti e ot polza, no chuy kakvo razbrah.</p> <p>I do not know whether it will be of any benefit to you, but hear what I found out.</p>	<p>Те разговаряха тихо в другия край на масата.</p> <p>Te razgovaryaha tiho v drugiya kray na masata.</p> <p>They were talking quietly at the opposite end of the table.</p>
<p>Опасявам се, че не ме разбра правилно.</p> <p>Opasyavam se, che ne me razbra pravilno.</p> <p>I am afraid you did not understand me correctly.</p>	<p>Опитвам се да ставам всеки ден в 6.</p> <p>Opitvam se da stavam vseki den v 6.</p> <p>I am trying to get up at 6 every day.</p>
<p>Търпение моля, в момента се свързвам с него.</p> <p>Tarpenie molya, v momenta se svarzvam s nego.</p> <p>Patience please, I am trying to get in touch with him.</p>	<p>Ураганът се насочва на север.</p> <p>Uraganat se nasochva na sever.</p> <p>The hurricane is heading north.</p>

<p>Успявате ли да разберете какво казва той? Uspyavate li da razberete kakvo kazva toy? Are you able to understand what he is saying?</p>	<p>Предавам се, не мога да отгатна. Predavam se, ne moga da otgatna. I give up, I cannot guess.</p>
--	--

Той ми даде визитна картичка, трябва да имам някакви негови координати.

Toy mi dade vizitna kartichka, tryabva da imam nyakakvi negovi koordinati.

He gave me a business card, I should have some of his contact details.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

от полза съм

ot polza sam

"to be of use," "to be helpful"

от is a preposition and its main meaning is "from," полза is a noun in feminine and means "benefit," or "use," and съм is the verb "to be." The whole phrase от полза съм means "to be of use," "to be helpful," or "to be of benefit."

The phrase can be used in both formal and informal contexts, as in:

1. Ще се радвам, ако мога да бъда от полза.
 "I will be glad if I can help somehow."
2. Никоя от страните няма да има полза от прекратяването на договора.
 "Neither party will benefit from the termination of the contract."

For example:

1. Ще ѝ бъде от огромна полза, ако можеш да копираш тези документи.
Shte y bade ot ogromna polza, ako mozhesh da kopirash tezi dokumenti.
 "It will be a huge help to her, if you could copy these documents."

ИМАМ КООРДИНАТИТЕ НА (НЯКОГО)

imam koordinatite na (nyakogo)

"to have someone's contact details"

Имам is the verb "to have," координатите is the definite form of the noun in plural координати "coordinates," на (някого) in this case means "of (someone)." The whole phrase has a very specific meaning and most often refers to the contact details of a person.

The noun координати comes from the idea of the geographical coordinates and is always used in plural, because logically there is sense of having only one coordinate. When referring to a place, then the expression знам къде се намира "I know where it is located" would be most often used instead of any phrase including the word "coordinates."

For example:

1. Искам да се свържа с Иван, но нямам никакви негови лични координати.
Iskam da se svarzha s Ivan, no nyamat nikakvi negovi lichni koordinati.
"I want to reach Ivan but I do not have any of his personal contact details."

Дочуване!

Dochuvane!

"goodbye," "till next time we talk"

Дочуване! is used as an exclamation to finish a talk on the phone. It consists of two words: до and чуване. до is a preposition and means "to," or "till," чуване derives from the verb чувам "to hear," but does not have an independent meaning itself. Used together, they would mean "goodbye!," but only when people are talking on the phone, as they do not see but listen to each other.

It is acceptable to say Довиждане! "goodbye!" on the phone, mainly when the topic of the phone call was to arrange a meeting. Then the most usual conclusion of the call is: Тогава, довиждане! meaning "Then, bye till we meet!"

For example:

1. Значи, ще се видим след половин час. Дочуване!
Znachi, shte se vidim sled polovin chas. Dochuvane!
"It means we will meet in half an hour then. Goodbye!"

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is Talking Politely on the Phone Добър ден! ABC Consult.

Калин на телефона. С какво мога да съм Ви от полза?

Dobar den! ABC Consult. Kalin na telefona. S kakvo moga da sam Vi ot polza?

"Good day! ABC Consult. It is Kalin speaking. How can I help you?"

There is nothing too complicated when talking on the phone other than people tend to use some specific verbs and phrases which are not related to the face-to-face communication. It also applies when leaving routine messages.

1. Words and Expressions Used When Talking on the Phone

Receiving Calls

In general, when answering a call, you should say:

Добро утро, Калин на телефона. С какво мога да Ви помогна? meaning "Good morning, this is Kalin speaking. How may I help you?"

Of course, if it isn't the morning, you should say Добър ден "Good day" (during the daytime) or Добър вечер "Good evening" as necessary. Also, if you work in reception, you should greet with the hotel name or company name, instead of only your name. For example:

1. Добър ден, хотел Рила, с какво мога да Ви помогна?

"Good afternoon, Hotel Rila. How may I help you?"

OR

2. Добър ден, ABC Consult, разговаряте с Калин, с какво мога да Ви помогна?

"Good day, ABC Consult. You are talking to Kalin. How may I help you?"

Looking for someone:

When calling somewhere, you usually do it with a specific person in mind—either you need assistance or you want to speak to someone. Then you use expressions such as:

1. Обаждам се, за да попитам...

"I am calling to ask..."

2. Интересувам се от ...
"I am interested in..."
3. Искам да разбера...
"I want to enquire..."
4. Имам нужда от помощ, дали може някой да ми помогне с/да...
"I need some help, is there anyone who can help me with/to..."
5. Бих желал да разговарям с...
"I would like to talk to..."
6. Търся (някого)..
"I am looking for (someone)..."
7. Може ли да ме свържете с отдел Клиенти?
"Could you put me through to the Customer Service Department?"

Putting someone on hold:

There are many situations where you will need to put someone on hold so that you can look for additional information or check whether the requested person is available. To put someone on hold, you can use the phrase:

1. Бихте ли изчакали за момент? / Изчакайте за момент, моля.
"Please, hold on for a moment."
2. Момент само да проверя дали може да разговаря.
"Let me put you on hold while I check whether the person is available."
3. Изчакайте моля, прехвърлям ви/ще ви прехвърля към отдел Продажби.
"Hold on, I am transferring you/I will transfer you to the Sales Department."

When transferring a call:

When you want to tell someone they have a telephone call, you can say

1. За теб е.
"It's for you."
2. Търсят те по телефона.
"There is someone for you on the phone."
3. Търси те/Обажда се Калин.
"Kalin is looking for you/ is calling."
4. Свързвам те с Калин.
"I am transferring Kalin to you."
5. Обажда се клиент, който иска да разбере... Свързвам ви.
"A client is calling to wants to enquire... I am putting him/her through."

Taking a message:

When no one can take the call, you might suggest that people leave a message. Then you ask:

1. Бихте ли оставили съобщение?
"Would you leave a message?"
2. Бихте ли желали да оставите съобщение?
"Would you want to leave a message?"
3. Мога ли да предам нещо на Петя?
"Can I pass anything on to Petya?"
4. Да предам ли на Петя, че сте се обаждали?
"Shall I pass on to Petya, that you called?"

And if you want to make sure that the return call will happen smoothly, you might ask also:

1. Бихте ли оставили Ваш телефон?
"Would you leave your phone number?"

2. Бихте ли оставили някакви координати?
"Would you leave any contact details?"
3. Тя дали разполага с ваши координати?
"Does she have any contact details of yours?"

Concluding the call:

When concluding the call, you can either thank the other person for their call or reaffirm what the next step on either side would be:

1. Благодарим за обаждането Ви!
"We thank you for your call."
2. Пожелавам Ви успешен ден!
"I wish you a successful day."
3. Ще предам съобщението Ви/контактите Ви на Петя.
"I will pass your message/contact details on to Petya."
4. Вие ще се обадите отново, нали?
"You will call back later, is that right?"
5. Дочуване!
"Goodbye."

Examples from the dialogue:

1. Здравейте, обажда се Росица Проданова. Може ли да разговарям с Гергана Петрова?
Zdraveyte, obazhda se Rositsa Prodanova. Mozhe li da razgovaryam s Gergana Petrova?
"Hello. It is Rositsa Prodanova calling. Can I talk to Gergana Petrova, please?"
2. Ясно... Тогава, ако може само да ѝ предете, че съм я търсила.
Yasno... Togava, ako mozhe samo da y predete, che sam ya tarsila.
"I see. Well, then, would you just pass on to her that I have called."

Sample Sentences

1. Бих желала да оставя съобщени за г-н Петров.
Bih zhelala da ostavya saobshteni za g-n Petrov.
"I would like to leave messages for Mr. Petrov."
2. Бихте ли предали на г-н Петров, че срещата се отлага.
Bihte li predali na g-n Petrov, che sreshtata se otlaga.
"Do you tell Mr. Petrov, that the meeting is getting postponed."
3. Нека г-н Петров ми се обади, когато има възможност.
Neka g-n Petrov mi se obadi, kogato ima vazmozhnost.
"Let Mr. Petrov call me back, when he is available."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Loanwords in the Bulgarian Language

Bulgarian has been influenced by different cultures throughout the centuries. Some of these words are so common that people do not realize that they are loanwords from other languages.

The oldest influence is from the ancient Greek and Latin languages. A lot of science terms originate from these as well as some of the religious vocabulary. философия "philosophy," икона "icon," патриарх "patriarch," епидемия "epidemic," епикриза "epicrisis (medical statement)," хиляда "thousand," and ела "come here" come from Greek, while епилатор "epilator," инкубатор "incubator," клиент "client," and лектор "lecturer" come from Latin.

As Bulgaria was part of the Turkish Empire for five centuries, there are a lot of everyday words that are mostly related to household items, dishes, or clothing that come from Turkish language, or from Arabic and Persian languages through Turkish, although for some of them, their original meaning might have changed. Such words are бакшиш meaning "a tip," будала "idiot," борч "a loan," беля "trouble," геврек "pretzel," дюшек "mattress," перде "curtain," синджир

"a chain," чекмедже "drawer," килим "carpet," лале "tulip," памук "cotton," чадър "umbrella," and many others.

During the nineteenth and the first half of the twentieth century, some words from French and German have been adopted, as the children of wealthier Bulgarians at this time were sent to study in France, Austria, Germany, or Russia. A lot of technical or military terms have been borrowed from German, such as ауспух "exhaust," кран "crane," клапа "valve," винт "screw," офицер "officer," щаб "headquarter," or other such as шунка "ham," танц "dance," and so on.

Because of the close relationship with Russia, particularly throughout the last two centuries, a lot of words have come from Russian as well. In the second half of the twentieth century, Bulgarian was influenced by English as well, and a lot of words related to sports, music styles, and technology come from it.

Useful expression:

1. Знаеш ли каква е разликата между "заемки" и "чуждици"?
"Do you know the difference between loanwords and foreign words?"

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #24

Can You Take Time Off in Bulgaria?

CONTENTS

- 2 Bulgarian
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 8 Grammar
- 12 Cultural Insight

24

BULGARIAN

1. Рая: Д-р Господинов, имате ли един момент, моля?
2. Андрей: Да, разбира се, Рая, кажи какво има?
3. Рая: Ами, много ми е неудобно да питам, но се налага.
4. Андрей: Кажи, кажи...
5. Рая: Вижте, баба ми е възрастна, живее сама и вчера ѝ се е случило нещо. Съседи казаха, че са я намерили в безсъзнание.
6. Андрей: Съжалявам да чуя това. По-добре ли е сега?
7. Рая: В момента е в болница и ще трябва да остане там за изследвания. Знам, че започнах стажа само преди 3 седмици, но може ли да си взема утре свободен ден, за да отида при нея.
8. Андрей: Разбира се. Няма никакъв проблем.
9. Рая: Но също така, когато я изпишат, може ли да взема една седмица, за да остана с нея. Тя е сама и се притеснявам.
10. Андрей: Ами, графикът е пълен, но все пак е лято. Мисля, че работата ще намалее и ще се справя сам.
11. Рая: Толкова съм Ви задължена. Неудобно ми е да Ви питам за това, но...
12. Андрей: Разбирам ситуацията. Важното е баба ти да се оправи. Надявам се да не е нищо сериозно.

ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Raya: D-r Gospodinov, imate li edin moment, molya?
2. Andrey: Da, razbira se, Raya, kazhi kakvo ima?
3. Raya: Ami, mnogo mi e neudobno da pitam, no se nalaga.
4. Andrey: Kazhi, kazhi...
5. Raya: Vizhte, baba mi e vazrastna, zhivee sama i vchera y se e sluchilo neshto. Sasedi kazaha, che sa ya namerili v bezsaznanie.
6. Andrey: Sazhalyavam da chuya tova. Po-dobre li e sega?
7. Raya: V momenta e v bolnitsa i shte tryabva da ostane tam za izsledvaniya. Znam, che zapochnah stazha samo predi 3 sedmitsi, no mozhe li da si vzema utre svoboden den, za da otida pri neya.
8. Andrey: Razbira se. Nyama nikakav problem.
9. Raya: No sashto taka, kogato ya izpishat, mozhe li da vzema edna sedmitsa, za da ostana s neya. Tya e sama i se pritesnyavam.
10. Andrey: Ami, grafikata e palen, no vse pak e lyato. Mislya, che rabotata shte namaree i shte se spravya sam.
11. Raya: Tolkova sam Vi zadalzhena. Neudobno mi e da Vi pitam za tova, no ...
12. Andrey: Razbiram situatsiyata. Vazhnoto e baba ti da se opravi. Nadyavam se da ne e nishto seriozno.

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. Raya: Doctor Gospodinov, do you possibly have a minute?
2. Andrey: Yes, of course, Raya, what is it?
3. Raya: Well, I feel so uncomfortable to ask, but I have to.
4. Andrey: Tell me...
5. Raya: You see, my grandmother is quite old, she lives alone and something happened yesterday. Some neighbours said they found her unconscious.
6. Andrey: I am sorry to hear this. Is she better now?
7. Raya: She is in a hospital now and will stay there for some tests. I know I started here just three weeks ago, but is it possible to take a day off tomorrow so that I can go and see her?
8. Andrey: Of course. No problem at all.
9. Raya: Also, when she gets discharged, can I take a week off to stay with her. She is alone and I am concerned about her.
10. Andrey: Well, the schedule is full, but it's summer. I think there will be less work, and I will manage it by myself.
11. Raya: I am so obliged to you. I feel so uncomfortable to ask you, but...
12. Andrey: I get the situation. It's important for your grandmother to get better. I hope it is nothing serious though.

VOCABULARY

Bulgarian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
неудобен	neudoben	uncomfortable, inconvenient	adjective	
налага се	nalaga se	to necessitate, to call for	verb	
съсед	sased	neighbor	noun	masculine
безсъзнание	bezszaznanie	unconsciousness	noun	neutral
изследване	izsledvane	test, research	noun	neutral
стаж	stazh	internship, practice training	noun	masculine
свободен	svoboden	free, unrestricted	adjective	
изписвам	izpisvam	to discharge, to prescribe	verb	
Притеснявам се	Pritesnyavam se	to worry, to be worried	verb	
задължен	zadalzhen	obliged, obligated	adjective	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Тези столове са неудобни и често предизвикват болки в гърба.

Tezi stolove sa neudobni i често predizvikvat bolki v garba.

These chairs are uncomfortable and often cause back pain.

Днес се налага да тръгна по-рано, надявам се да ме извините.

Dnes se nalaga da tragna po-rano, nadyavam se da me izvinite.

Today it is necessary for me to leave earlier, I hope you will excuse me.

<p>Имам нов съсед, но вече втори месец не успявам да се запозная с него. Imam nov sased, no veche vtori mesets ne uspyavam da se zapoznaya s nego.</p> <p>I have a new neighbor, but I have not managed to meet him for two months now.</p>	<p>Пред училището има линейка, защото някой е изпаднал в безсъзнание. Pred uchilishteto ima lineyka, zashtoto nyakoy e izpadnal v bezsaznanie.</p> <p>There is an ambulance in front of the school, someone has fallen unconscious.</p>
<p>Няма нищо притеснително, изследванията са съвсем в норма. Nyama nishto pritesnitelno, izsledvaniyata sa savsem v norma.</p> <p>There is nothing alarming, the medical tests are quite in the reference range.</p>	<p>Той е пилот с повече от 20 години трудов стаж. Toy e pilot s poveche ot 20 godini trudov stazh.</p> <p>He is a pilot with more than twenty years of work experience.</p>
<p>Детето беше само на пет години, когато вече говореше свободно на три езика. Deteto beshe samo na pet godini, kogato veche govoreshe svobodno na tri ezika.</p> <p>The child spoke three languages fluently by the time he was just five years old.</p>	<p>Докторът ѝ изписа само витамини. Doktorat y izpisa samo vitamini.</p> <p>The doctor prescribed her only vitamins.</p>
<p>Притеснявам се, че ще закъснея. Pritesnyavam se, che shte zakysneya.</p> <p>I'm worried I'm going to be late.</p>	<p>Задължена съм ти за помощта. Zadalzhena sam ti za pomoshtta.</p> <p>I am indebted to you for your help.</p>

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

кажи, какво има?

kazhi, kakvo ima?

"tell me what is the matter?"

кажи is the imperative form in singular of the verb кажа meaning "to say," or "to tell," какво is the question word "what" in neuter, and има is the 3rd person singular form of the verb имам

"to have." The whole phrase *кажи, какво има?* meaning "tell me, what is the issue?" serves to invite, urge another person to share a problem or issue, and usually expressed the concern of the speaker.

Depending on the intonation used to say the phrase and the context, it might convey a feeling of concern and solicitude, or annoyance. For example:

1. *Пак ли си ти, кажи, какво има този път?*
"It is you again, tell me, what is the problem this time?"
2. *Изглеждаш някак загрижена, кажи, какво има?*
"You look anxious somehow, tell me, what is the issue"

For example:

1. *Влез, кажи, какво има, нещо спешно ли е?*
Vlez, kazhi, kakvo ima, neshto speshno li e?
"Come in, tell me, what is the matter, is it something urgent?"

изписвам (от лечебно заведение)

izpisvam (ot lechebno zavedenie)

"to discharge (from a medical institution), to prescribe (drugs)"

изписвам is an imperfective verb and its perfective pair is *изпиша*, both meaning "to write out, to draw" or "to discharge, to prescribe," depending on the context.

Nowadays, the most common use of the verb is related to the medical area-it can be used either in the phrase *изписвам от лечебно заведение* "to discharge from a medical institution" or *изписвам лекарство* "to prescribe a medication." When related to medicines, another verb can be used alternately-*предписвам* meaning "to prescribe, to order"

The verb itself is made up of the prefix *из-* implying something wholesome, and the verb *пиша* "to write." In its immediate use, the verb indicates that something is written out in whole or used up as for paper.

For example: *Лекцията беше дълга, изписах цели 10 страници.* meaning "the lecture was quite long, I wrote out 10 full pages."

For example:

1. Докторът ми изписа само витамини и ми препоръча една дълга почивка.
Doktorat mi izpisa samo vitamini i mi preporacha edna dalga pochivka.
"The doctor prescribed me only vitamins and recommended a long rest."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is Using Reported Speech when Stating Reasons

Вижте, баба ми е възрастна, живее сама и вчера ѝ се е случило нещо. Съседите казаха, че са я намерили в безсъзнание.

Vizhte, baba mi e vazrastna, zhivee sama i vchera y se e sluchilo neshto. Sasedi kazaha, che sa ya namerili v bezsaznanie.

"You see, my grandmother is quite old, she lives alone and something happened yesterday. Some neighbours said they found her unconscious."

Simple Reported Speech Patterns and Direct and Reported Speech Comparisons

When we want to talk about what someone else said, we use reported speech. There are two basic ways that we can report somebody else's words. We need an introducing verb like "say," "state," "report," "tell," etc. to frame the speech. As there are not so many tenses in Bulgarian, it is not difficult to report what other people say. The only difference is whether the reporter has received the message directly (direct narration) or not (indirect narration)

There is a slight difference how we introduce a statement or a question in a reported speech.

Statement:

той каза, че "he said that," тя твърди, че "she states that," те отчитат, че "they report that,"

Questions:

тя пита, дали "she asks whether," те попитаха, как/кой/какво etc. "they asked how/who/what..."

Here are some examples of changing direct speech to reported speech without using backshift (which we will discuss later).

Direct Speech (English)	Direct Speech (Bulgarian)	Reported Speech	Present
Dave: "I love peanuts."	Дейв: "Обичам фъстъци."	"Dave says that he loves peanuts."	"Дейв казва, че (той) обича фъстъци."
Children: "We will go play at the playground."	Децата: "Ще отидем да играем на площадката."	"The children are telling me that they will go play at the playground."	"Децата ми казват, че (те) ще отидат да играят на площадката."
Mother: "I ate breakfast already. / I already had breakfast"	Майката: "Аз закусих вече/Аз съм закусвала."	"She says that she ate breakfast already."	"Тя казва, че е закусила/ закусвала вече"

Note:

When reporting someone else's words, we usually keep the tense of the reported sentence the same, with the only exception of past tenses. Then, the reported statement would keep the same tense, but will change to renarrative mood, because the speaker has not been a witness to the event, and he/she retells someone else's statement.

The other change occurs in the person—it changes from 1st person to 3rd person, and the respective conjugation forms of the verb need to be taken into consideration.

The above examples did not use backshift because the verb was always in present tense. However, it is more common for us to hear reported speech using simple past verbs like "he told me," "she said," etc. When we do this, we have to change the tense of the original statement. Let's see some examples:

Direct Speech	Reported Speech	Direct	Indirect
---------------	-----------------	--------	----------

Dave: "I love peanuts." / Дейв: "Обичам фъстъци."	"Dave said that he loved peanuts."	"Дейв каза, че (той) обича фъстъци."	"Дейв каза, че (той) обичал фъстъци." "Дейв казал, че (той) обичал фъстъци."
Children: "We will go play at the playground." / Децата: "Ще отидем да играем на площадката."	"The children told me that they would play at the playground."	"Децата ми казаха, че (те) ще отидат да играят на площадката."	"Децата са казали, че (те) ще отидат да играят на площадката." "Децата казали, че (те) щели да отидат да играят на
Mother: "I ate breakfast already. / I already had breakfast" Майката: "Аз закусих вече/Аз съм закусувала."	"She said that she had eaten breakfast already."	"Тя каза, че е закусила/ закусувала вече"	"Тя каза, че била закусила/ закусувала вече." "Тя казала, че била закусила/ закусувала вече."

When directly reporting using past tense, the only change occurs in the first part of the sentence.

It gets a bit more complicated when we are reporting something indirectly. Then the indirect perspective can be applied either only to the first part of the sentence, or to both parts. Let's take a closer look at the example above:

"Дейв **каза** (simple past tense), че **обичал фъстъци** (renarrative mood, expressing uncertainty and meaning: This is what he said but I do not know whether it is true or not)."

Дейв **казал** (renarrative mood, the speaker has not witnessed the event), че **обичал фъстъци** (renarrative mood, the speaker does not know whether it is true or not).

Then the first part of the sentence is in renarrative mood, then the second one always follows in the same mood, as if the speaker has not received directly the statement, they can never be certain about it.

Here are other examples:

Той: Тестът беше труден. meaning He: "The test was difficult."

Reported:

Той казва, че тестът бил труден. meaning "He says that the test was difficult."

Той каза, че тестът бил труден. meaning "He said that the test had been difficult."

Той казал, че тестът бил труден. meaning "He (is reported to have) said that the test had been difficult."

Тя: "Ще закъснея. Къде ще ме чакаш?" meaning She: "I will be late. Where will you wait for me?"

Reported:

1. Тя казва, че ще закъснее и пита, къде ще я чакам.
"She says she will be late and is asking where I will wait for her."
2. Тя каза, че ще закъснее и питаше, къде ще я чакам.
"She said she would be late and was asking where I would wait for her."
3. Тя каза, че ще закъснее и попитала, къде ще я чакам.
"She (is supposed to have) said she would be late and asked where I would wait for her."
4. Тя каза, че щяла да закъснее и попитала, къде съм щял да я чакам.
"She (is supposed to have) said she would be late and asked where I would have waited for her."

Sample Sentences

-
1. Тя е сигурна, че ти е казала.
Tya e sigurna, che ti e kazala.
"She is sure that she has told you."
 2. Те ми предадоха, че са изпратили отчета.
Te mi predadoha, che sa izpratili otcheta.
"They told me that they had sent the report."
 3. Знам, че си получил съобщението ми. Защо нямам още отговор?
Znam, che si poluchil saobshteniето mi. Zashto nyamam oshte otgovor?
"I know that you have received my message. Why don't I have a reply yet?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Missing Work in Bulgaria

According to the Bulgarian labor legislation, people working full time can use twenty days of paid leave within one year. Additional days can be added depending on occasion-for students to prepare for exams, for parents of small children, etc.

Often the employers are understanding when people need to take a sudden short leave from work of half up to two days usually, and sometimes even a day's notice might do. These types of leave are either compensated by overtime work or from the annual paid leave.

There is also the option of unpaid leave. It can be negotiated between the employee and the employer. There is no restriction as to the length of the unpaid leave, so it might be up to a few years. The employer needs to explicitly agree to it, though.

The unpaid leave option as stipulated by the law, is not very popular in the private sector. Some unregulated practices are employed there though. For example, in the construction industry or other industries where the work is based on a specific project or order from a client, when there are no current projects, the employees are forced to take unpaid leave till the next assignment. Because of the high unemployment rate in some regions, such practices are tolerated by the employees.

According to the law, if an employee misses work for three consecutive days without giving any notice or reason for the leave to the employer, this could be considered a reason for termination of their employment contract. In the private sector, even just missing one day of work might be considered a reason for dismissal of the employee.

Useful expression:

1. неплатен отпуск
"unpaid leave"

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #25

Talking About Your Future in Bulgarian

CONTENTS

- 2 Bulgarian
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 8 Grammar
- 11 Cultural Insight

25

BULGARIAN

1. Ирина: Най-сетне лудницата отмина... Време е за едно кафе и малко да съберем сили.
2. Калин: Наистина, последните няколко часа бяха много интензивни.
3. Ирина: Кажй, какви са ти плановете. Искаш ли да оставаш да работиш на летището?
4. Калин: Ами, не знам. Реших да уча Туризм, защото обичам да пътувам и искам да ползвам чуждите езици, които съм учил. Работата тук е интересна, динамична, но не е свързана с пътуване.
5. Ирина: Вярно, но пък заплащането е много добро, можеш да си позволиш да пътуваш навън. Пък и има начин да се намерят безплатни билети понякога.
6. Калин: Сериозно? Не знаех това. Чувам, че в туристическите агенции има такава възможност.
7. Ирина: Да, но обикновено само за туристическите агенти. И заплатите са по-ниски.
8. Калин: Обичам също така и екстремни спортове. Все повече чужденци започват да идват в малки групи и им е необходим местен гид.
9. Ирина: Звучи интересно. Явно имаш различни алтернативи. Ако може да съм ти полезна с някаква информация, кажи.
10. Калин: Благодаря много. Но ми остава още година в университета, ще има време да реша...

ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Irina: Nay-setne ludnitsata otmina... Vreme e za edno kafe i malko da saberem sili.
2. Kalin: Naistina, poslednite nyakolko chasa byaha mnogo intenzivni.
3. Irina: Kazhi, kakvi sa ti planovete. Iskash li da ostavash da rabotish na letishteto?
4. Kalin: Ami, ne znam. Reshih da ucha Turizam, zashtoto obicham da patuvam i iskam da polzvam chuzhdite ezitsi, koito sam uchil. Rabotata tuk e interesna, dinamichna, no ne e svarzana s patuvane.
5. Irina: Vyarno, no pak zaplashtaneto e mnogo dobro, mozhesh da si pozvolish da patuvash navan. Pak i ima nachin da se nameryat bezplatni bileti ponyakoga.
6. Kalin: Seriozno? Ne znaeh tova. CHuvam, che v turisticheski agentsii ima takava vazmozhnost.
7. Irina: Da, no obiknoveno samo za turisticheskite agenti. I zaplatite sa poniski.
8. Kalin: Obicham sashto taka i ekstremni sportove. Vse poveche chuzhdentsi zapochvat da idvat v malki grupi i im e neobhodim mesten gid.
9. Irina: Zvuchi interesno. YAvno imash razlichni alternativi. Ako mozhe da sam ti polezna s nyakakva informatsiya, kazhi.
10. Kalin: Blagodarya mnogo. No mi ostava oshte godina v universiteta, shte ima vreme da resha...

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. Irina: Finally, this bedlam finished... It is time for a coffee and a bit of rest.
2. Kalin: Indeed, the last few hours were very intense.
3. Irina: Tell me, what are your plans. Do you want to continue working here at the airport?
4. Kalin: Well, I do not know. I decided to study Tourism, because I like to travel, and I want to actually use the foreign languages I learned. The work here is interesting and dynamic, but it does not involve travelling.
5. Irina: That's true, but the pay is very good, and you can afford to travel abroad on your own. There is a way to find some free tickets from time to time.
6. Kalin: Seriously? I did not know that. I've heard that there is such a chance at the travel agencies.
7. Irina: Yes, but it is usually only for the travel agents. And the wages there are lower.
8. Kalin: I like extreme sports as well. More and more foreigners are coming here in small groups and they need local guides.
9. Irina: Sounds exciting. You obviously have different options. If I can be of help with any information, just let me know.
10. Kalin: Thank you very much. I still have another year at university, so there will be time for me to decide...

VOCABULARY

Bulgarian	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
ИНТЕНЗИВЕН	intenziven	intense, intensive	adjective	
оставам	ostavam	to stay	verb	
туристически	turisticheski	tourist	adjective	
позволявам си	pozvolyavam si	to afford, to indulge	verb	
заплата	zaplata	salary	noun	feminine
чужденец	chuzhdenets	foreigner	noun	masculine
алтернатива	alternativa	alternative, option	noun	feminine
полезен	polezen	useful, of use, good for	adjective	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Тя отиде във Франция на интензивен езиков курс.</p> <p>Tya otide vav Frantsiya na intenziven ezikov kurs.</p> <p>She went to France on an intensive language course.</p>	<p>Въпреки всички опити да го придумат, детето остана мълчаливо.</p> <p>Despite all attempts to coax him, the child remained silent.</p>
<p>Останах вкъщи, защото не се чувствам добре.</p> <p>Ostanah vkashti, zashtoto ne se chuvstvam dobre.</p> <p>I stayed home because I do not feel well.</p>	<p>Всеки ден оставам до късно на работа.</p> <p>Vseki den ostavam do kysno na rabota.</p> <p>Every day I stay at work until late.</p>

<p>Знаете ли къде се намира туристическото бюро в града? Znaete li kade se namira turisticheskoto byuro v grada? Did you know where the tourist office in town is?</p>	<p>Те не могат да си позволяват да ми говорят така. Te ne mogat da si pozvolyavat da mi govoryat taka. They cannot allow themselves to speak to me in such a manner.</p>
<p>Заплатата му е достатъчна, за да издържа спокойно цялото си семейство. Zaplatata mu e dostatachna, za da izdarzha spokojno tsyaloto si semeystvo. His salary is sufficient to securely provide for the whole family.</p>	<p>Чужденците в тази страна не могат да ползват пенсионно осигуряване. Chuzhdentsite v тази страна ne mogat da polzvat pensionno osiguryavane. Foreigners in this country cannot enjoy pension benefits.</p>
<p>Тя имаше три алтернативи за работа и трябваше да избере какво точно иска да прави. Tya imashe tri alternativy za rabota i tryabvashe da izbere kakvo tochno iska da pravi. She had three job alternatives and had to choose what she wanted to do exactly.</p>	<p>В тази ситуация всеки съвет би бил полезен. V тази situatsiya vseki savet bi bil polezen. In this situation, any advice would be helpful.</p>

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

време е да/за (нещо)

vreme e da/za (neshto)

"It is time to/for (something)"

време is the noun for "time," е is the 3rd person singular form of the verb "to be," and used together they mean "it is time" време е. The phrase can be used as is, but most often it is followed by some kind of explanation.

When the phrase време е is followed by a verb the particle да is used. When it is followed by a noun, then the preposition за "for" is used, as in:

1. Крайно време е да започнеш да се подготвяш за изпита.
"It is high time for you to start learning for the test."
2. Всички дадоха най-доброто от себе си за успешното приключване на проекта. Време е за заслужена почивка.
"Everybody did their best to see the project to a successful completion. It is time for well-deserved holiday."

For example:

1. Забрави за миналото, време е да продължиш напред.
Zabravi za minaloto, vreme e da prodalzhish napred.
"Forget the past, it is time for you to go on."

полезен съм (на някого)

polezen sam (na nyakogo)

"to be of help to someone"

полезен is an adjective meaning "useful," съм is the verb "to be." The phrase can be used independently, as in Обичам да съм полезен. meaning "I like it when I am useful."

A person is often indicated, who receives the help, then the phrase is completed with the preposition на (някого) "to (somebody)" .

In lesson 23, we introduced another phrase that is close in meaning: от полза съм

The difference between the two is that полезен съм is used in a particular case—when the one of use is a person, i.e.

Мога ли да съм полезен с нещо? meaning "Can I be useful with something?"

When Bulgarians talk about something that is "good for health," they also say "полезен съм за здравето."

For example:

1. Той ще бъде полезен на отбора.
Toy shte bade polezen na otbora.
"He will be useful to the team."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is Talking About Your Hopes and Using Verbs and Expressions with да

Кажи, какви са ти плановете. Искаш ли да оставаш да работиш на летището?

Kazhi, kakvi sa ti planovete. Iskash li da ostavash da rabotish na letishteto?

"Tell me, what are your plans. Do you want to continue working here at the airport?"

When talking about one's hopes or plans, we usually use either a conditional clause or complex verb forms. In both cases, the *da*-form of the verb is used in Bulgarian.

You should be already familiar with the related grammar point from the previous Lessons in this series:

In Lesson 6, we talked in greater detail how to construct the *da*-form of the verb.

In Lesson 13, we introduced the conditional mood and discussed how to use it when expressing opinions. Actually, talking about hopes and plans is quite similar to expressing an opinion.

Here, we will just work on enriching your vocabulary and helping you express your hopes and plans confidently.

Asking about plans:

Here is an example from the dialogue in this lesson:

1. Кажи, какви са ти плановете. Искаш ли да оставаш да работиш на летището?
"Tell me, what are your plans. Do you want to continue working here at the airport?"

Other useful phrases are:

1. Какво възнамеряваш да правиш?
"What do you intend to do?"
2. Какво мислиш/искаш/мечтаеш да направиш?
"What do you think/want/dream to do?"
3. Желал ли си някога да ...?
"Have you ever wished to ...?"
4. Надяваш ли да се ...?
"Do you hope that you...?"

Disclosing intentions:

When talking about wishes or plan, the relevant verbs often come in their reflexive or reflexive possessive form and are followed by the particle *да* to get connected with another verb:

Надявам се да / "I hope to "

Желая да/ "I wish to"

Пожелавам си да / "I wish for myself to"

Планирам да / "I plan to"

Възнамерявам да / "I intend to"

Мисля да / "I think of"

Реших да / "I decided to"

Колебая се да / "I hesitate to"

Подготвям се да / "I am preparing for "

Запланувал съм/Организиран съм да / "I have arranged to"

Предвиждам да / "I expect to"

Имам намерение да / "I intend to"

Създавам си план да / "I came up with a plan to"

Обмислям да / "I think of/I contemplate to"

Търся начин да / "I am looking for a way to"

Вземам мерки да / "I take measured to"

Предприемам действия да / "I take actions to"

Стремя се да / "I aim/strive to"

Очаквам да / "I expect to"

Разчитам на някого да / "I rely on someone to"

Вярвам на някого да / "I believe someone to "

Не съм решила още дали да / "I have not yet decided whether to"

Колебая се дали да / "I am not decided whether to"

Не съм сигурен дали да / "I am not sure whether to"

Here are some examples:

1. Не съм сигурен дали да приема тази позиция или да продължа да търся друга работа.
"I am not sure whether to accept this job position or to continue looking for a new job."
2. Стремя се да се усъвършенствам, за да мога да получа повишение.
"I strive to improve myself, so that I can get a promotion."
3. Търся начин да отида да работя в чужбина.
"I am looking for a way to go to work abroad."
4. Обмислям да си купя нова къща.
"I contemplate to buy a new house."

5. Планирам да пристигна там в неделя и да остана цяла седмица.
"I plan to arrive there on Sunday and to stay the whole week."

Examples from the dialogue:

1. Реших да уча Туризм, защото обичам да пътувам и искам да ползвам чуждите езици, които съм учил.
Reshih da ucha Turizam, zashtoto obicham da patuvam i iskam da polzvam chuzhdite ezitsi, koito sam uchil.
"I decided to study Tourism, because I like to travel, and I want to actually use the foreign languages I learned."
2. Благодаря много. Но ми остава още година в университета, ще има време да реша...
Blagodarya mnogo. No mi ostava oshte godina v universiteta, shte ima vreme da resha...
"Thank you very much. I still have another year at the university, there will be time for me to decide..."

Sample Sentences

1. Какво искаш да правиш след като завършиш?
Kakvo iskash da pravish sled kato zavarshish?
"What do you want to do after graduation?"
2. Коя позиция възнамеряваш да приемеш?
Koya pozitsiya vaznameryavash da priemesh?
"Which position do you intend to accept?"
3. Очаквам да получа отговор от различни места.
Ochakvam da polucha otgovor ot razlichni mesta.
"I expect to get replies from different places."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

It is acceptable for young people and fresh graduates to quickly go through a few jobs after graduation. The first two years after graduation are considered the time when they actually try out different jobs in different industries so that they can decide what career path they would like to follow. After this period though, any employment shorter than 1-2 years is considered as job-hopping and does not look good on the person's CV.

Currently, the career prospects of young people and fresh graduates in Europe are challenging and the employment rate among this group is considered high. In some European countries, young people are often employed on project and temporary contracts, and some of them might not find a stable job till their early 30s. The legislation in Bulgaria is still rather rigid in this respect and does not allow the employers to manipulate the law in such a way. Young people, if they find a satisfactory job, can enjoy a rather higher level of job security in this respect.

A lot of the bigger and international companies offer summer internship and management trainee programs for fresh graduates. These options allow young people to find their desired field of employment even before they graduate from university. In 2012, 13% of all young people between 15 and 29 had undergraduate degrees. Most of them are concentrated in the 28 regional cities in the country.

Since around 2000, some international companies has opened customer service centers in Bulgaria, and young people who are good at foreign languages that graduated from universities in Europe can quite easily find employment. The same is true for those from engineering and IT majors as well, because of the stable growth of the IT industry in the country.

Useful expression:

1. кариерно развитие
"career development"



- Intro
- 1 A Bulgarian Job Interview, Part I
- 2 A Bulgarian Job Interview, Part 2
- 3 What Are Your Accommodation Options in Bulgaria?
- 4 Understanding Bulgarian Directions
- 5 Are You Spoiled for Choice in Bulgaria?
- 6 Making a Reservation in Bulgaria
- 7 Deciding What to Order at a Bulgarian Restaurant
- 8 Making a Complaint in Bulgarian
- 9 Is Your Bulgarian Flight Delayed?
- 10 An Unwelcome Surprise in Bulgaria
- 11 An Interview with a Famous Bulgarian Opera Singer
- 12 Trying to Come to an Agreement in Bulgaria
- 13 Expressing Your Bulgarian Opinion
- 14 An Unfortunate Accident in Bulgaria
- 15 Where's the Best Place for Dinner in this Bulgarian City?
- 16 A Famous Bulgarian Opera Singer
- 17 Making an Appointment in Bulgarian
- 18 A Trip to the Bulgarian Dentist
- 19 A Bit of Bulgarian Gossip
- 20 Going on a Shopping Spree in Bulgaria
- 21 There's Always Something to Complain About in Bulgaria
- 22 Is Your Bulgarian Friend Being Sneaky?
- 23 Getting Through To Your Bulgarian Friend
- 24 Can You Take Time Off in Bulgaria?
- 25 Talking About Your Future in Bulgarian